A BLUEPRINT FOR BETTER

REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA

REFERENDUMS • ENGINEERING • ARCHITECTURE • DESIGN

456 HIGH ST. • MT. HOLLY, NJ 08060 USA (609) 265-2652 • 21Al00912100 • www.RYEBREAD.com



PROJECT MANUAL

FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY

BURLINGTON CITY HIGH SCHOOL 100 BLUE DEVIL WAY BURLINGTON, NJ 08016

NJDOE SP# 0600-020-21-1000



CITY OF BURLINGTON BOARD OF EDUCATION ADMINISTRATION BUILDING 518 LOCUST AVENUE BURLINGTON, NEW JERSEY 08016 609-387-5874

REGAN YOUNG, AIA NEW JERSEY REGISTRATION NO. 21A00912100 RYEBREAD PROJECT 5667C 23 AUGUST 2021

Working together, we can create building envelopes/systems/interiors/contexts that are more safe, productive, healthy, efficient, and distinctive.

1	SECTION 000010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS				
2					
Э 1	Soction 00000	α ave page numbers prefixed by the section number, as page number 000000-5	for page 5 of		
4	Section 00000	0.			
6	SECTION				
7	NUMBER	SECTION TITLE	^t PAGES		
8			INGLO		
9	DIVISION 00	- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS			
10					
11	000010	TABLE OF CONTENTS	4		
12	000030	ABBREVIATIONS	4		
13	000100	ADVERTISEMENT	4		
14	001000	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS			
15	002000	FORM OF BID	7		
16	0026000	PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES			
17	002800	CONSENT OF SURETY			
18	002801	SURETY COMPANY & AGENCY INFORMATION	1		
19	002850	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION EVIDENCE FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS	S 5		
20	002900	OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE STATEMENT			
21	002950	NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT			
22	002960	NO MATERIAL CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES	1		
23	002970	CERTIFICATION REGARDING THE DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION			
24		INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION	2		
25	002980	DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN	1		
26	004580	SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	2		
27	004590	POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE FORM	1		
28	004591	BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION			
29	004595	PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATION FORM	1		
30	005290	LIST OF PRIME SUBCONTRACTORS	2		
31	006000	PROJECT FORMS	2		
32	006001	BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	1		
33	007100	NOTICE TO PROCEED	1		
34					
35	DIVISION 01	- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
36					
37		AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS AIA A201 - 2017			
38	010002	PREVAILING WAGE RATES – NEW JERSEY.	2		
39		DAVIS-BACON ACT WAGE DETERMINATIONS			
40	010003	SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT TERMS FOR CONTRACTS SUPPORTE	D		
41		BY FEDERAL FUNDS	4		
42	011000	SUMMARY	5		
43	012100	ALLOWANCES	2		
44	012200	UNIT PRICES	2		
45	012300	ALTERNATES	2		
46	012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4		
47	012501	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST	2		
48	012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES			
49	012610.1	PRIME CONTRACTOR COR SUMMARY	1		

1	012610.2	PRIME CONTRACTOR COR WORKSHEET	1
2	012620.1	SUBCONTRACTOR COR SUMMARY	1
3	012620.2	SUBCONTRACTOR COR WORKSHEET	1
4	012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	5
5	012910	PAYROLL VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT	1
6	012911	PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIENS	
7	012920	BILL OF SALE/CERTIFICATION FOR STORED MATERIAL	
8	013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	
9	013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	4
10	013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	
11	013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	
12	013310	PROJECT START-UP SUBMITTALS	2
13	014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	7
14	014200	REFERENCES	2
15	015000	TEMPORARY FACILITY AND CONTROLS	6
16	016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	7
17	017300	EXECUTION	9
18	017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6
19	017710	PROJECT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	2
20	017721	MAINTENANCE BOND	2
21	017722	SUBCONTRACTOR GUARANTY	2
22	017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	8
23	017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4
24	017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	4
25			
26	DIVISION 02	2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
27			
28	024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	7
29			
30	DIVISION 07	7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
31	073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	7
32	077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES	7
33			
34			
35	DIVISION 08	3 - OPENINGS	
36			
37	081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	
38	081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	5
39	083613	SECTIONAL DOORS	7
40	085200	WOOD WINDOWS	6
41	087100	DOOR HARDWARE	
42			
43	DIVISION 09	9 – FINISHES	
44			
45	093000	CERAMIC TILING	9
46	096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	4
47	096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	5
48	099123	PAINTING	6

1	DIVISION 1	0 - SPECIALTIES	
2	101100	VICUAL DICDLAY DOADDC	6
3 4	101100	A CCORDION FOI DINC DARTITIONS	0 7
4	102220.13	TOULET DATU AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	/ /
5	102800	IUILE1, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	4
07	DIVISION 1) FUDNISHINGS	
8	DIVISION	2 - FURNISHINGS	
9	122413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES	13
10	122113		10
11	DIVISION 2	1 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	
12			
13	210000	FIRE PROTECTION SUMMARY OF WORK	2
14	210517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	3
15	210518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	2
16	210553	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	3
17	211100	FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING	7
18	211313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	13
19			
20	DIVISION 2 2	2 - PLUMBING	
21			
22	220000	SUMMARY OF WORK	3
23	220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	7
24	220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	5
25	220518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	2
26	220523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	7
27	220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	9
28	220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
29	220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	12
30	221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	14
31	221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	4
32	221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	7
33	221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	7
34	224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	8
35			
36	DIVISION 2.	3 – HEATING VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING	
3/	220000		4
38	230000	SUMMARY OF WORK	4
39 40	230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	כ כ ר
40	230313	COMIMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	د ۲
41	230323	UANCEDS AND SUDDODTS FOR HVAC PIPING	0
4Z 12	230329	VIDDATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC DIDING AND EQUIPMENT	0 5
45 11	230348	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC DIDING AND FOUIDMENT	ر 6
44 15	230555	TESTING ADJUSTING AND PALANCING FOR HVAC	0 17
45 46	230333	HVAC INSULATION	1 / フル
40 47	230700	Η ΛΟ ΙΝΟΟΔΑΤΙΟΝ	24 11
/ 	230300	HVDRONIC PIPING	+1 10
т о 40	232113	HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIAL TIES	10 5
т <i>)</i>	232110	ITT DROTTE THE HAD DELETAL TILD	9

1	233113	METAL DUCTS 1	6
2	233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES1	0
3	233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	5
4	233600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS	8
5	233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES	4
6	237413	PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR -HANDLING UNITS	9
7			
8	DIVISION	26 - ELECTRICAL	
9			
10	260000	SUMMARY OF WORK - ELECTRICAL	4
11	260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	4
12	260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	3
13	260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
14	260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
15	260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	8
16	260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
17	260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES 1	4
18	262416	PANELBOARDS	5
19	262726	WIRING DEVICES	4
20	262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	6
21	265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	5
22			
23	DIVISION	27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
24			
25	271500	STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT	9
26			
27	DIVISION	28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28			
29	283111	DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM 1	8
30			
31			
32	END OF TA	ABLE OF CONTENTS	
33			
34			
35	END OF SE	ECTION 000010	

SECTION 000030 - ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SUMMARY

The following abbreviations and symbols are used throughout the Contract Documents.

ASPH

A/V AUTO

AVE

BSMT

BRM

BM

BRG

BM

BLW

BRG PL

asphalt audio visual

avenue

automatic

basement

bathroom

beam

below

bearing bearing plate

bench mark

SYMBOL	S
---------------	---

<	angle
~	approximately
[channel
x°	degree (s)
ø	diameter
#x	number
1	perpendicular
x#	pound (s)
•	extra mat'ls/service agreem'ts req'd

ABBREVIA	TIONS
----------	-------

ABBREVIA	TIONS	BET	between
		BIT	bituminous
ABV	above	BLK	block
AFF	above finish floor	BLKG	blocking
ASC	above suspended ceiling	BD	board
ACC	access	BO	bottom of
ACFL	access floor	BOT	bottom
AP	access panel	BCB	bottom chord bearing
APC	acoustical panel ceiling	BOS	botttom of steel
ATC	acoustical tile ceiling	BRK	brick
ADJ	adjacent	BLDG	building
ADJT	adjustable	BL	building line
AFFID	affidavit		-
AGG	aggregate		
A/C	air conditioning	CAB	cabinet
ALT	alternate	CTV	cable television
ALUM	aluminum	CPT	carpet(ed), (ing)
ADA	american w/ disability act	CSMT	casement
AB	anchor bolt	CI	cast iron
ANOD	anodized	CIPC	cast-in place concrete
APP	application	CST	cast stone
APPROX	approximate(ly)	CB	catch basin
ARCHT	architect(ural)	CLK	caulk(ing)
A/E	architect/engineer	CLG	ceiling
AD	area drain	СН	ceiling height
APM	as per manufacturer	CTR	center

CC	center to center		
CT	ceramic tile	EA	each
CMT	ceramic mosaic tile	EF	each face
CERT	certificate	Е	east
CHBD	chalkboard	ELEC	electric(al)
CLRM	classroom	EC	electrical closet
CO	clean out	EP	electrical panel
CLR	clear(ance)	EWC	electric water cooler
CL	closet	EL	elevation
COL	column(s)	ELEV	elevator
COMP	complete(d), (ing)	EMER	emergency
CONC	concrete	EO	equal
CMU	concrete masonry unit	EOUIP	equipment
CU	condensing unit	EST	estimate
CONF	conference	EXCAV	excavate
CONST	construction	EF	exhaust fan
CONT	continue(ous)	EX	exist(ing)
CONTR	contract(or)	EXIST('G)	exist(ing)
CLL	contract limit line	EJ	expansion joint
CI	control joint	EXP	exposed
COORD	coordinate(tion)	EXT	exterior
CORR	corridor	EIFS	ext insul & fin sys
CRS	course(ing) (s)	LIIS	ext mour & mi sys
CFT	cubic foot		
CUYD	cubic vard	FAB	fabricate(d)
CUH	cabinet unit heater	FR	face brick
com		FOC	face of concrete
		FOF	face of finish
DP	dampproofing	FOM	face of masonry
DL	dead load	FT	feet foot
DEG	degree	FBGL	fiberglass
DEMO	demolish demolition	FIN	finish
DMT	demountable	FF	finsh floor
DTL	detail(ed) (ing) (s)	FF	fire extinguisher
DIAG	diagonal	FEC	fire extinguisher cabinet
	diameter	FPI	firenlace
DIM	dimension	FP	fireproof
DRM	dining room	FLASH'G	flashing
DSPR	dispenser	FIR	floor(ing)
DIV	division	FD	floor drain
DR	door	FLUR	fluorescent
DA	doubleacting	FI	flush joint
DH	double hung	FTG	footing
DN	down	FND	foundation
DS	downspout	FBO	furnished by others
D	drain	100	Turniblied by Uniers
DWG	drawing(s)		
DF	drinking fountain	GA	gallge
D/W	dryzyall	GALV	galvanized
	ury wall	UTL I	garvanizeu

GC	general contract(or)	LIV	living room
GL	glass, glazing	LVR	louver
GB	grab bar		
GD	grade(ing)		
GFI	groung fault interupt	MH	manhole
GR	guard rail	MFR	manufacture(r)
GWB	gypsum wall board	МО	masonry opening
		MAT'L	material(s)
		MAX	maximum
HC	handicap	MECH	mechanical
HR	handrail	MC	medicine cabinet
HDW	hardware	MED	medium
HDR	header	MTL	metal
HTR	heater	MIN	minimum
HVAC	heating/ventilating & a/c	MIR	mirror
HT	height	MISC	miscellaneous
HC	hollow core	MOD	modular
HM	hollow metal	MT	mount(ed), (ing)
HORZ	horizontal	MHT	mounting height
HB	hose bibb		
HWH	hot water heater		
		NOM	nominal
		Ν	north
IRWC	impact resist. wall cover	NIC	not in contract
ID	inside diameter	NTS	not to scale
INSUL	insulate(d), (ion)	NO	number
INT	interior	NJUCC	NJ Uniform Constr. Code
INV	invert		
		OFF	office
JC	janitor's closet	O/C	on center
JST	joist	OPN'G	opening
JT	joint	OPP	opposite
		OPT	optional
KIT	kitchen	OA	outside air
		OD	outside diameter
		OA	overall
LAB	laboratory	OH	overhead
LBS	pounds		
LBL	lable		
LAV	lavatory	PNT	paint
LH	left hand	PNL	panel
L	length	PAN	pantry
LTG	lighting	PAR	parallel
LT FIX	light fixture	PKG	parking
LF	lineal foot	PTN	partition
LIN	linen closet	PVMT	pavement
LTL	lintel	PAYMT	payment
LL	live load	PL	plate

PLYWD	plywood	SYM	symmetry(ical)
PNT	point	SYS	system
PVC	polyvinyl chloride	SV	sheet vinyl
PCF	pounds per cubic foot		
PLF	pounds per lineal foot		
PSF	pounds per square foot	TELE	telephone
PSI	pounds per square foot	THK	thick(ness)
PCL	Precast lintel	TG	tempered glass
PREFAB	prefabricate(d)	T&G	tongue and grove
PTL	property line	ТО	top of
PROP	proposed	TOP	top of parapet
	1 1	TOS	top of steel
		TOW	top of wall
RAD	radius	TB	towel bar
RAFT	rafter(s)	T	tread
RAH	roof area hatch	ТҮР	typical
RWC	rain water conductor	111	typical
REE	reference		
RVFR	Regan Voung England Butera	UC	under cut
REINE	reinforce(d) (ing)		unfinished drywall
REO'D	required		underwriters laboratory
REQD	Resinous Flooring		uringl
DU	right hand	UK	umar
ROW	right of way		
RO W	rigen	VEDT	vertical
	reafing		vertical vinul base
	roof drain		vinyl base
RD DM			vinyi composit the
	rough anoning	V 1	villyi the
RU DT	rough opening		
KI	rubber tile	WTW	well to well
		W I W	wall to wall
CAED	a serve 1 a the Gase 1 have last	WC	water closet
SAFB	sound all fire blanket	WU	wire glass
SCHED	schedule	WP	waterproof(ing)
SAU	self-adhering underlayment	WWF	welded wire fabric
SHI	sheet(s)	W	west
SIM	similar	WDW WC	window
SKYLI	skylight	WG	wire glass
SC	solid core	W/	with
S	south	W/O	without
SPEC	specification(s)	WOM	women
SQ FT	square feet, foot	WD	wood
SRVT	slip resistant vinyl tile	WPT	wood preservative treated
SST	stainless steel		
STD	standard		
STL	steel	YD	yard
STO	storage		
SD	storm drain		
STRUC	structure(ural)	END OF	SECTION 000030

1 2	SECTION 000100 - ADVERTISEMENT
3 4 5	NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT SEALED BIDS FOR:
5 6 7 8 9	INTERIOR ALTERATIONS FOR A FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY AT THE BURLINTON CITY HIGH SCHOOL SCHOOL LOCATED AT 100 BLUE DEVIL WAY; BURLINGTON, NEW JERSEY 08016.
10 11 12	Will be received no later than 10:00 AM prevailing time, on Tuesday, 02 November 2021 in the Board Offices located in Administration Building; located at 518 Locust Avenue; Burlington, New Jersey 08016.
13 14 15	THIS IS NOT A SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY (SDA) PROJECT.
16 17 18	Stevens Amendment Statement: It is anticipated that 17.6% of this Project will be funded by grants received under the American Rescue Plan in the amount of \$128,205.04.
19 20 21 22 23 24	Prime Bidders must be pre-qualified by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Department of Property and Management Construction, prior to the date that bids are received. Any bids submitted under the terms of New Jersey Statutes not including a copy of a valid and active Pre-qualified/Classification Certificate and New Jersey Department of Labor Contractor Registration Certificate may be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements.
24 25 26	The following DPMC-Classified Trade(s) and License(s) may be required by the Overall Prime Bidder and/or their subcontractors:
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	 C008 General Construction C009 General Construction/Alterations and Additions. C029 Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron. C030 Plumbing. C032 Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration (HVACr). C047 Electrical.
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	Bids must be addressed to the CITY OF BURLINGTON BOARD OF EDUCATION; Administration Building; 518 Locust Avenue; Burlington, New Jersey 08016; Attn.: Ingrid Walsh, Business Administrator/Board Secretary. All bids received on time shall be opened and read publicly at the above time and date. The Bidder assumes full responsibility for appropriate delivery (via whatever means, including mail) on or before the designated time and to the designated location. The District is not responsible for any bids that fail to be delivered on or before the designated time, and to the designated location specified by this advertisement, regardless of fault. Electronic (e-mail) submissions shall not be accepted. The CITY OF BURLINGTON BOARD OF EDUCATION and REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC. assume no responsibility for bids mailed or misdirected in delivery.
46	Bidders shall note that the Board of Education, RYEBREAD and its consultants shall not be

responsible for the Bidder's procurement of the Bidding Documents from third party agencies asthe information and documents provided by these agencies may be incomplete and/or inaccurate.

1 Furthermore, the Board of Education, RYEBREAD and its consultants shall not be responsible for 2 error and omissions published by third parry agencies.

3

4 Sealed bids shall be received as a SINGLE GENERAL CONSTRUCTION contract for all work, goods and services required to complete the project. The bid must identify the name or 5 names of all subcontractors to whom the Prime Bidder will subcontract the furnishing of: (1) 6 Plumbing and Gas Fitting; (2) Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration; (3) 7 Electrical Work, including any electrical power plant, tele-data, fire alarm, or security system; and 8 (4) Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron Work ("Prime Subcontractors"). Each of the Prime 9 10 Subcontractors shall be qualified in the same manner as the Prime Bidder, in accordance with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq. If none are required, the Prime Bidder shall input 11 "None" on the List of Subcontractors. 12

13

14 The project consists of, but is not limited to, altering an existing 3,140 sf wood shop with mezzanine 15 into four classrooms, one office and one common lounge and altering the existing 2,180 sf Annex 16 building to offices.

17

18 The Work shall include, but not be limited to, demolition, metal studs and sheetrock, shingle 19 roofing, doors and frames, sectional doors, interior finishes, accordion folding partition, display 20 boards, restroom accessories, motorized window shades, plumbing, HVAC and electrical work.

21

22 Bid Forms, Instructions to Bidders, Specifications and other bid documents may be made available and examined by Bidders from the office of REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC; 456 23 24 High Street, Mt. Holly, New Jersey 08060 during regular business hours, (beginning on 14 25 September 2021). Additional information, including a list of (registered) Prime Bidders, can be 26 obtained from the Architect's web site (www.RYEBREAD.com). Subcontractors and vendors may 27 obtain copies from registered Prime Bidders. There is a \$25.00, non-refundable fee for the bidding documents, payable by check, credit card, or cash. Checks shall be made payable to Regan Young 28 29 England Butera. An electronic copy of the specifications and drawings shall be made available to 30 Prime Bidders; hard copies of the bidding documents shall not be provided. Access to the electronic documents shall be emailed to the Prime Bidder upon receipt of their payment and all of the 31 32 following information:

- 33
- 34 Business name.
- 35 Contact person.
- 36 Business mailing address.
- 37 Business phone number.
- 38 Business facsimile number.
- 39 Email address for whom bid documents are to be sent.
- 40

Additional information, including Addenda, a list of Prime Bidders, and project budget can beobtained from the following link.

- 43 44
- http://www.ryebread.com/bidding/
- 45

Inquiries shall be directed to: 1 2 3 Angelo Butera, AIA, LEED AP REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC 4 456 High Street 5 Mt. Holly, NJ 08060 6 (609) 265-2652/0333 Fax 7 8 apb@ryebread.com 9 10 A NON-MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE will be held at 3:00 PM prevailing time, on 11 Thursday, 23 September 2021 in the Main Lobby of the BURLINGTON CITY HIGH SCHOOL located at 100 Blue Devil Way; Burlington, New Jersey 08016. Attendance at the Pre-Bid 12 Conference is encouraged but not mandatory. Bid documents will not be available at the pre-bid 13 14 conference. 15 16 Prime Bidder shall note that long-lead shop drawings are required to be initiated immediately after 17 the Notice to Proceed is issued so that those items can be ordered as soon as possible. Construction shall begin on or about 18 November 2021 and shall be substantially completed on or before 15 18 19 April 2022. 20 21 Bids must be made upon the official Form of Bid and shall include Bid Security in the form of a 22 certified check, cashier's check, or by Bid Bond drawn to the order of the Owner in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid but in no case in excess of \$20,000.00. The bid shall also be 23 24 accompanied by an executed Consent of Surety in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25, agreeing 25 to furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, each in the stated principal amount of one 26 hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, and a two-year Maintenance Bond in the amount 27 of ten percent (10%) of the contract amount. 28 29 Contracts for work under these bids will obligate contractors and Subcontractors to (1) pay 30 Prevailing Wages in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56(a) et. seq., (2) comply with equal opportunity laws in accordance with N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., (3) comply with Affirmative Action 31 32 laws in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27 and comply with Exhibit B of the Department of the 33 Treasury, Guidelines for Administering EEO in Public Contracts), (4) provide ownership 34 disclosure information per N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, (5) comply with New Jersey Business Registration 35 laws in accordance with N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 and (6) comply with any and all successors, 36 amendments or additions thereto. 37 38 Prime Bidders are required to comply with the requirements of the State of New Jersey Public 39 School Contract Law, N.J.S.A. Title 18A bidding laws. A Prime Bidder that withdraws or modifies 40 his/her bid prior to 60 days after the actual date of opening of bids may forfeit their bid security. 41 All bid security, except for the security of the three apparent lowest responsible Prime Bidders shall, if requested, be returned after ten days from the opening of the bids, Saturdays, Sundays and 42 43 holidays excepted, and the bids of such Prime Bidders shall be considered as withdrawn. 44 45 Registered Bidders must submit substitution requests or any questions concerning the project to the 46 Architect on Form 006001 BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION included in the Project Manual no later than 1:00 PM Friday, 08 October 2021. The Architect will not respond to 47 48 questions received by those other than Prime Bidders. 49

1 2 3	The CITY OF BURLINGTON BOARD OF EDUCATION has the right to award the contracts within sixty (60) days of the bid opening and reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any non-material defects, as may be permitted by law.
4	
5	Bidders are advised that the Owner reserves the right to cancel this Project at any time due to any
6	unforeseen circumstances that arise in connection with any Public Health Emergency and funding
7	related to same. By submitting a bid, Prime Bidders waive, on behalf of themselves and their
8	Subcontractors, any potential claim for increased costs, loss of profits, delay damages, or other
9	similar consequential and direct damages incurred due to the District's Termination of the Project
10	for Convenience.
11	
12	Directions to the Pre-Bid Conference and the Bid Opening can be obtained by calling:
13	
14	Tom Carter at (609) 387-5883.
15	
16	By Order of the CITY OF BURLINGTON BOARD OF EDUCATION.
17	Ingrid Walsh, Business Administrator/Board Secretary.
18	
19	

20 END OF SECTION 000100

1 2	SECTION 001000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
3 4	PART 1 GENERAL
4 5	TART I - GENERAL
5 6 7	Refer to Sections of Divisions 00 and 01 for additional information that may affect the preparation of bids. These Sections contain information pertaining to:
8	
9	lime, date and place for receipt of bids.
10	lime for completion.
11	Substitution of materials.
12	Alternate prices, allowances, unit prices.
13	Other conditions pertaining to the Work.
14	
15	BIDDING DOCUMENTS
10	Didding Decomposite consist of
1/	Blading Documents consist of:
18	The Design Manual containing
19	The Project Manual containing:
20	Table of Contents
21	List of Drowings
22	List of Drawings.
23	Contract Forms
24	Contract Forms. Modified AIA Concept Conditions of the Contract
25	Specifications of listed in the TADLE OF CONTENTS
20	specifications as listed in the TABLE OF CONTENTS.
21	Drowings as listed in the PPOIECT MANUAL on the drowings COVED SHEET
20	Drawings as fisted in the PROJECT MANOAL on the drawings COVER SHEET.
29	Any Addende as may be subsequently issued to Ridders of Report
30	Any Addenda as may be subsequently issued to biddels of Record.
32	Ridding Documents will be available to Prime Contract Bidders as stated in the
32	ADVERTISEMENT Sub-Contractors and vendors may obtain conjes from registered Prime
34	Contract Bidders All documents furnished to any person under any condition shall remain the
35	property of the Architect and shall not be reproduced or used on any other project without approval
36	of the Architect in writing
37	of the Atendeet in writing.
38	BIDLIPDATES
30	BID OF DATES
<i>4</i> 0	Bidders should regularly visit the Architect's website at the link indicated in the Advertisement and
40	select the applicable project for relevant project information including, but not limited to addenda
41 42	prospective bidders and budget
42 //3	prospective bladers, and blaget.
44	SINGLE OVER ALL BID
45	
46	In accordance with Title 18A Public School Contracts Law the Contractor submitting a bid to
47	perform the work under a single contract shall furnish in writing at the time of Bid, the names of

48 persons or entities proposed as Prime subcontractors. Prime subcontractors shall be qualified in

accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18. In addition, submit evidence of performance security of
 each Prime subcontractor simultaneously with the bid.

- 4 BID PREPARATION
- 5

3

6 Bids for Contracts as listed in the Advertisement for Bids as hereinafter described, will be received for the performance of the Project. The bids shall cover all cost of any nature, incident to and 7 growing out of the work. In explanation but not in limitation thereof, these costs shall include the 8 cost of all work, labor, materials, equipment, transportation and cost of all else necessary to perform 9 10 and complete the Project in the manner and within the time required, all incidental expenses in connection therewith, all costs on account of loss by damage or destruction of the Project, to the 11 extent that the cost of such loss is not recovered from insurance carried by the Owner and the 12 13 Contractor, and any additional expenses for unforeseen difficulties encountered, for settlement of 14 damages and for replacement of defective work and materials.

15

Prior to submitting a bid, Bidder shall examine and thoroughly familiarize himself/herself with allof the following:

18 19

The Bidding Documents.

- 20 All applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations which may affect the Work.
- 21 The Site and all existing Work, buildings, utilities, roads, etc.
- That the bidding Contractor can secure the necessary labor and equipment and that the materials specified herein may be obtained in the quantities and in the time required by the Contract.
- 25 All other conditions that may affect the Work.

Drawings and Specifications have been prepared on the basis of surveys and inspections of the Site and are intended to present an essentially accurate indication of the physical conditions at the Site. This shall not relieve the Bidder of the necessity of fully informing himself/herself as to the existing conditions at the site. The failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or examine any form instrument or document or to visit the site and acquaint themself with conditions there existing, shall not relieve any Bidder from obligation with respect to his bid.

33

26

34 If a Bidder finds discrepancies or ambiguities in, or omissions from the Documents, or if he/she is 35 in doubt as to their meaning, he/she shall notify the Architect in writing by the time, date and method indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT. Failure to report any discrepancies, ambiguities, 36 37 and/or omissions in the manner herein prescribed constitutes a waiver of any claim for additional 38 compensation arising out of any and all additional work and/or materials necessary as a result of 39 the Architect's decision(s) clarifying said discrepancies, ambiguities and/or omissions. If properly notified, the Architect will, if necessary, send written Addenda to all Bidders of Record. Direct 40 41 inquiries to:

43	Angelo Butera, AIA, LEED AP
44	REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC
45	456 High Street
46	Mt. Holly, NJ 08060
47	(609) 265-2652/0300 Fax
48	apb@ryebread.com
49	

- PRE-BID CONFERENCE 1 2 3 A pre-bid conference will be conducted by the Architect as stated in the ADVERTISEMENT. It is the responsibility of the bidders to obtain directions to the place of the meeting and for attendance. 4 5 6 VISITATION OF EXISTING SITE 7 8 Visit to the existing site may be arranged by calling: 9 10 Tom Carter, Facilities Manager at (609) 387-5883. 11 12 **REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION** 13 14 Registered Prime Bidders requesting information or clarification to bidding or construction related issues shall fax the request to the Architect at (609) 265-0333 by the date and time indicated in the 15 Bidders must submit form 006001, BIDDER REQUEST FOR 16 ADVERTISEMENT. 17 INFORMATION included in this Project Manual. Only requests submitted on the BIDDERS 18 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION form will be answered. 19 20 Request must clearly identify the drawing number and/or specification section in question. All 21 requests must be received in writing no later than the date & time indicated in the 22 ADVERTISEMENT. 23 24 ORAL EXPLANATIONS 25 26 Oral explanations or instructions given before Award of Contract will not be binding. All 27 authorized interpretations will be made by written Addenda. 28 29 ADDENDA 30 31 Written Addenda making changes or corrections to the Bidding Documents after they have been 32 issued will be sent, if required, to Bidders of Record. Such Addenda shall take precedence over 33 that portion of the Bidding Documents concerned and shall become a part of the Contract Documents. The failure to provide the additional notice to bidders shall not serve to void the award 34 35 of the Contract(s). In accordance with N.J.S.A 18A:18A-21, Addenda shall be issued to reach registered Bidders at least 7 days prior, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, to the Date for 36 37 Receipt of Bids. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to ascertain that he/she has received all issued 38 Addenda, prior to submission of the bid. 39 40 Receipt of all Addenda shall be acknowledged by the Bidder on the FORM OF BID in the space 41 provided. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may be cause for rejection of the bid. 42
- 43 44
- PREQUALIFICATION/CLASSIFICATION

45 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:35-1 et seq. and 18A:18A-26, 27 et seq., Bidders on any Contract for State

46 Funded and/or Department of Education work in the State of New Jersey in which the entire cost

of the Contract exceeds \$20,000 must be pre-qualified by the Department of Treasury, Division of
 Property Management and Construction, as to the character and amount of public work on which

48 Property Management and Construction, as to the character and amount of public work on which 49 they may submit bids. Pre-qualified Bidders must submit with their Bid a Notice of Classification

setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which he has been qualified, that there 1 2 has been no material adverse change in his qualification information, the total amount of 3 uncompleted work on contracts at the time of the bid opening. (Forms for this purpose are available from the Director of the Division of Property Management and Construction, Department of 4

- Treasury, Trenton, NJ 08625, www.state.nj.us/treasury/dpmc/forms.shtml). 5
- 6

7 Each bidder submitting a bid for a single overall contract must include with its bid evidence that the prime subcontractors it proposes (if any) to utilize for structural steel work; plumbing and fire 8 protection work; heating, ventilating and air conditioning work; and electrical work (prime 9 10 subcontractors) are pre-qualified by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction and shall submit with his/her bid a current Notice of Classification 11 and a No Material Change in Qualification Information Form, and a Total Amount of Uncompleted 12 13 Contracts Form (DPMC Form 701) for each of the above subcontractors.

14

15 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, each prequalified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, along with any prime subcontractors required to be named shall, as a condition of bidding, 16 17 submit a sworn Contractor Certification regarding their qualifications and credentials. A principal owner or officer of each company shall certify that their firm has the qualifications and credentials 18 19 required by the Contractor Certification. A current, valid copy of a "Certification of Authority to 20 perform work in New Jersey" issued by the Department of the Treasury shall be attached to each 21 Contractor Certification form.

- 22
- 24

23 BUSINESS REGISTRATION OF PUBLIC CONTRACTORS

25 Pursuant to N.J.S.A.52:32-44, as set forth above, the bidder shall submit a copy of their Business 26 Registration Certificate as well as each of their subcontractors or suppliers anticipated to be used 27 in the fulfillment of the contract.

28

29 For the term of the contract, the contractor and each of its affiliates and a subcontractor and each of its 30 affiliates N.J.S.A. 52:32-44(g)(3) shall collect and remit to the Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act on all sales of tangible personal 31 property delivered into this State, regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for 32 33 a contract with a contracting agency.

34

35 A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to 36 section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false business registration information under the requirements of either 37 38 of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 39 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency.

40

41 **OWNER'S RIGHT TO ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION**

42

43 The Owner may make such additional investigations as it deems necessary to determine the ability 44 of the Bidder to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information 45 and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid 46 if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that he is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work 47 48 contemplated therein.

1 TIME FOR COMPLETION

Time for completion as indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT. Bidders attention is directed to
 MODIFIED AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS, Paragraph 8.1.

6 BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME

8 The Bidders legal name, address and telephone number shall be stated in full on the FORM OF9 BID. The Bid shall be signed in ink by a Principal duly authorized to bind the Bidder in contracts.

10

2

5

7

11 Bids by Partnerships shall indicate the full names of all partners and shall be signed in the 12 partnership name by one of the partners or by a duly authorized representative followed by the 13 designation of the person signing.

14

Bids by Corporations shall have the name of the corporation followed by the State of Incorporationand the designation of the corporate officer authorized to bind the corporation in this matter.

17 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, no corporation, partnership, or limited liability company shall be awarded any contract nor shall any agreement be entered into for the performance of any 18 19 work or the furnishing of any materials or supplies, the cost of which is to be paid with or out of 20 any public funds, by the State, or any county, municipality or school district, or any subsidiary or agency of the State, or of any county, municipality or school district, or by any authority, board, or 21 22 commission which exercises governmental functions, unless prior to the receipt of the bid or 23 accompanying the bid, of said corporation, said partnership, or said limited liability company there 24 is submitted a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation 25 who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership 26 who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company 27 who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. If one or more such stockholder 28 or partner or member is itself a corporation or partnership or limited liability company, the 29 stockholders holding 10 percent or more of that corporation's stock, or the individual partners 30 owning 10 percent or greater interest in that partnership, or the members owning 10 percent or greater interest in that limited liability company, as the case may be, shall also be listed. The 31 32 disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every noncorporate stockholder, and 33 individual partner, and member, exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established in this act, 34 has been listed.

35

36 DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING BID

37

Refer to Section 002000 - FORM OF BID for a list of all documents required to be submitted with
 the bid along with the required number of copies.

40

Failure to provide all required documents and required number of copies may be cause fordisqualification and rejection of bid.

- 4344 MAILED BID BIDS
- 45

46 If a Bid is to be mailed, the bid envelope shall be enclosed in another opaque envelope stating

47 "MAILED BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BID PROPOSAL" and

- 48 addressed to:
- 49

1	Ingrid Walsh, Business Administrator/ Board Secretary
2	CITY OF BURLINGTON BOARD OF EDUCATION
3	518 Locust Avenue
4	Burlington, New Jersey 08016
5	
6 7	Electronic (e-mail) submissions shall not be accepted.
8	The Bidder assumes full responsibility for appropriate delivery (via whatever means including
0	mail) on or before the designated time and to the designated location. The Owner is not responsible
10	for any hids that fail to be delivered on or before the designated time, and to the designated location
11	specified by this ADVERTISEMENT regardless of fault
12	specified by this AD VERTISEAL (1, regulatess of funct.
12	BID OPENING
14	DID OF ENTING
15	Bids shall be received and opened at the designated time and location as stated in the
16	ADVERTISEMENT
17	AD VERTISEIVIEI II.
18	The award of the Contract(s) or rejection of all hids must be made within sixty (60) days of the hid
10	opening
20	opening.
20	The execution of the Contract(s) shall be done within ten (10) days of award of hid
21	The execution of the contract(s) shall be done within ten (10) days of award of old.
23	Award made to a Bidder whom is not a resident of the State of New Jersey is conditioned upon
23	Bidder designating a proper agent in the State on whom service can be made in the event of
25	litigation
26	Inigation.
27	If the successful hidder is a corporation not organized under the laws of New Jersey, the award of
28	Contract and payment of consideration thereunder shall be conditioned upon Corporation promptly
29	filing a certificate of doing business in the State of New Jersey pursuant to the provisions of New
30	Jersev law.
31	
32	WITHDRAW OR MODIFICATION OF BID
33	
34	No Bids may be withdrawn or modified after the time set for receipt of bids and for a period of 60
35	calendar days thereafter without consent of the Owner.
36	
37	INFORMALITIES IN BIDS
38	
39	The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any bid requirements and/or
40	any non-material bid defects, where such rejection or waiver is in the best interests of the Owner,
41	and where such rejection or waiver is permitted by law.
42	5 1 5
43	FORM OF AGREEMENT
44	
45	The Form of Agreement shall be the 2017 AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement
46	between Owner and Contractor (Stipulated Sum).
47	

CONTRACTOR PREFORMANCE REVIEW

- 2 3 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15, the Board of Education, through its authorized agent, 4 shall upon completion of the contract report to the department as to the contractor's performance, and shall also furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then in 5 6 default. 7 8 CHALLENGES TO BID SPECIFICATIONS 9 10 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15, any prospective bidder who wishes to challenge a bid specification shall file such challenges in writing with the School Business Administrator/Board 11 Secretary and the Architect no less than three (3) days prior to the opening of bids. Challenges 12 13 filed after that date shall be considered void and having no impact on the Board of Education or the 14 award of a contract. 15 16 AMERICAN GOODS 17 18 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, only manufactured products of the United States, 19 wherever available, and where possible are to be used with this project. 20 21 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS: The use of manufacturers' brand names, catalogue numbers and 22 similar proprietary identifying data in the Contract Documents are not intended to eliminate from consideration products that are equivalent in quality, appearance and function to those specified. 23 24 25 BONDING 26 27 Bid Security: Each bid shall include bid security by certified check, cashier's check or bid bond drawn to the Owner in an amount of ten percent (10%) of the base bid but in no case in 28 29 excess of \$20,000.00. 30 31 Contract Bonds: The Bidder to whom the Contract has been awarded shall, within ten (10) 32 days of the date of the award, furnish and deliver a Performance Bond and Payment Bond, 33 equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract amount. The Bidder(s) to whom the Contract(s) has been awarded shall, prior to requesting Final Payment, furnish and deliver 34 a TWO (2) year Maintenance Bond, equal to ten percent (10%) of the Final Contract 35 Amount. If, at any time after execution and approval of a Contract and Performance-36 Payment Bond required by Contract Documents, such Bond shall cease to be adequate 37 38 security for the Owner, the Contractor shall, within five days after notice to do so, furnish a new or additional Bond, in form, sum and signed by such Sureties as shall be satisfactory 39 40 to the Owner. No further payment shall be deemed due nor shall any further payment be 41 made to the Contractor unless and until such new or additional Bond shall be furnished and 42 approved. 43 44 Consent of Surety: All bids shall be accompanied by an executed Consent of Surety in accordance with 18A:18A-25, agreeing to furnish the required Performance, Labor and 45 46 Material Payment Bond and Maintenance Bond.
- 47

The Contractor shall obligate their Surety to make periodic inquiries of the Board at 2 reasonable times, to determine whether its Principal has performed or was performing the Contract in accordance with all of its terms and conditions, particularly in relation to the progress payments scheduled under said Contract with the Board. 4

6 Bidder shall provide proof of executed consent with his/her bid from an approved surety company licensed to conduct business in the State of New Jersey agreeing to furnish the required 7 Maintenance Bond. 8

10 All Bonds and Consents of Surety must be accompanied by a valid power of attorney authorizing 11 the signer to bind the surety company. 12

13 BOND AND PERMIT COSTS

15 The cost of all Bonds shall be paid for and obtained by the Contractor. Permits shall be coordinated by and obtained by the Contractor. If the municipality requires a fee for the review and release of 16 17 construction permits, the Contractor shall pay all required fees and submit evidence of such to the 18 Owner for full reimbursement of direct costs without any markup.

19

21

24

26

1

3

5

9

14

20 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

22 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:34-15, each bidder shall submit with his bid a Non-Collusion Affidavit in 23 the form bound herein.

25 LAW AGAINST DISCRIMINATION

27 All contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with the anti-discrimination provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 et seq., the 28 29 New Jersey Law Against Discrimination, N.J.S.A 10:5-31 et seq., N.J.A.C. 17:27, N.J.A.C. 6A:7-30 1.8.

31

32 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:2-1: 33

34 a. In the hiring of persons for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract 35 hereunder, or for the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under this contract, no contractor, 36 nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall, by reason of 37 38 race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex, discriminate against any person who is qualified 39 and available to perform the work to which the employment relates; 40

42 b. No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, 43 discriminate against or intimidate any employee engaged in the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or engaged in the procurement, manufacture, 44 assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be 45 46 acquired under such contract, on account of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, 47 marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex;

48

2 agency, under this contract, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and 6 d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this sectior of the contract occurring after notice to the contract from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract. 11 In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. 14 ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE 17 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. 21 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, of has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. 23 FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE 34 Bidders must also comply w	1	c.	There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the contracting public
3 during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and 6 4 This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and al money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract. 10 In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. 14 ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE 17 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board's Anti-Bullying Policy. 22 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. 33 FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE 34 Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. 35 HUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION	2		agency, under this contract, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day
4 provisions of the contract; and 5 d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contract. 11 In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. 14 ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE 17 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. 13 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. 16 Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. 17 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION 18 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION 19	3		during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the
 d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contract from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract. In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor on Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider shall comply such as subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with federal prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that an worker, employeed by the contract. 	4		provisions of the contract; and
 d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract. In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—NJ.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accorda	5		
 money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract. In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, of has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34	6	d.	This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all
8 of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency 9 of any prior violation of this section of the contract. 11 In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor on 12 Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract 13 Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. 14 ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION 16 AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE 17 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- 18 Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and 18 the contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- 19 Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and 10 the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted 21 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or 22 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or 33 has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or	7		money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section
 of any prior violation of this section of the contract. In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor on Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wave rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contract. 	8		of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency
In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, of has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing waz	9		of any prior violation of this section of the contract
In addition, all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor on Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, of has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing waz	10		or any prior violation of and section of the contract.
 In addition, and subscontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contractor Contractor and Subscontractors, shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING —CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the	11	In	addition all contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or
12 Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. 13 Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual. 14 ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION 16 AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE 17 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. 23 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, of has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. 28 NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE 29 Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. 33 FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE 34 Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. 38 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION 40 In accordance with the "Public Works Co	12		Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with Section 010003 - Supplemental Contract
ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract.	12		Terms for Contracts Supported by Federal Funds of the Project Manual
ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the t	13		Terms for Contracts Supported by redefail runds of the Project Manual.
 AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti- Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	14	ANTI	DUILI VING DILL OF DIGUTS DEDODTING OF HADASSMENT INTIMIDATION
 AND BOLLTING—CONTRACTED SERVICE The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any shall be required by the contract. 	15		DULLING DILL OF KIGHTS—KEFOKTING OF HARASSWENT, INTIWIDATION
 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any shall be required by the contractor or any shall be required by the contract. 	10	AND E	SULLYING—CUNTRACTED SERVICE
 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any specific prior to awarding of the contract. 	1/	The	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
 Builying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:57-13.1 et seq., all aspitcable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any specific prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any specific prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any specific prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker. 	18	The col	Difference provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-
 the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any worker. 	19	Bullyin	Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:3/-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and
 service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. is service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, of has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any foundation. 	20	the An	ti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted
 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer. or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	21	service	provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy.
 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	22	-	
 has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	23	In acco	ordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or
 shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or analysis. 	24	has reli	able information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying
 or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	25	shall in	nmediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer,
 NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	26	or the S	School Business Administrator/Board Secretary.
 NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate; (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	27		
 Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate; (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	28	NEW J	ERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE
 Bidders are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate; (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	29		
 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	30	Bidders	s are required to comply with the State prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150
 FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	31	Laws o	f 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq.
 FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	32		
 Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate; (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	33	FEDEF	RAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE
 Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	34		
 Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	35	Bidder	s must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein.
 37 rate. 38 39 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION 40 41 In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each 42 bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with 43 N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. 44 45 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing 46 wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	36	Where	there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher
 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	37	rate.	
 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	38		
 In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	39	PUBLI	C WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION
 In accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	40		
 bidder is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	41	In acco	rdance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each
 N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	42	bidder	is required to be registered pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with
 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any 	43	NISA	34.11-56.55 shall submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract.
In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the prevailing wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any	44	1.001.011	
46 wage rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any	45	In acco	rdance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27. (a) bidders shall nav workers not less than the prevailing
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	46	wage r	rate: (b) in the event it is found that any worker employed by the contractor or any
47 subcontractor covered by said contract has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage	47	subcon	tractor covered by said contract has been naid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage
48 required to be paid by such contract, the Owner may terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's	48	require	d to be paid by such contract, the Owner may terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's

right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay 1 2 required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. 3 4 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51, a contractor must be registered pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act in order to bid on a contract. All listed subcontractors must also be 5 6 registered at the time the bid is submitted. 7 8 PAY TO PLAY 9 10 Bidders are advised to comply with the disclosure requirements of 6A:23A-6.3. 11 12 RESIDENT CITIZENS: PREFERRED IN EMPLOYMENT ON PUBLIC WORKS 13 CONTRACTS 14 15 All bidders are to familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 34:9-2, which requires the contractor of any 16 public work project to give preference in employment on the project, to citizens of the state of New 17 Jersey. If the terms and conditions of N.J.S.A. 34:9-2 are not complied with, the contract shall be 18 voidable. 19 20 CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS 21 22 The bidder to whom the contract has been awarded agrees to submit certified payroll records to the public body for each payroll period within ten (10) days of payment of wages in accordance with 23 24 current New Jersey Statutes. Copies of certified payroll forms may be obtained by calling or 25 writing or calling the following agency: 26 27 NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR Division of Workplace Standards 28 29 Public Contracts Section 30 CN 389 Trenton, New Jersey 08626-0389 31 32 (609) 292-2259 33 34 CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECKS 35 36 The contractor and all subcontractors for the project shall provide to the school district (Director of 37 Facilities, Director of Security or School Business Administrator/Board Secretary) with evidence 38 or proof that each worker assigned to the project has had a criminal history background check, and 39 that said check indicates that no criminal history record information exists on file for that worker 40 pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.2. 41 42 Bidders shall fully comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.6 to 7.13 (P.L. 2018, c.5). 43 Failure to provide the information required within ten (10) business days of a bidder's receipt of 44 the District's notice of intent to award the contract may be cause for rejection of the Bid. 45 46 Additional information can be obtained from the New Jersey Department of Education Office of 47 Student Protection at (609) 376-3999 or nj.gov/education/crimhist.

Failure to provide a proof of criminal history background check for any contractor or subcontractor
 employee may be cause for breach of contract.

3

7

9

If it is discovered during the course of the contract that a contractor or subcontractor employee has
a disqualifying criminal history, or the employee has not had a criminal history background check,
that employee is to be removed from the project immediately.

8 SCHOOL DISTRICT MASK MANDATE

10 The contractor and all subcontractors for the project shall be required to follow New Jersey 11 Executive Order No. 251 (2021) requiring all districts to maintain a policy regarding mandatory 12 use of face masks by staff, students and visitors in the indoor portion of school district premises.

- 14 RECORDS RETENTION
- 15

13

In accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2 Bidders shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

- 20
- 21 PARTS 2 AND 3 (Not Applicable)
- 22
- 23 24 END OF SECTION 001000

SECTION 002000 - FORM OF BID
TO: Ingrid Walsh, Business Administrator/Board Secretary BURLINGTON CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION 518 Locust Avenue Burlington, New Jersey 08016
FROM:
(NAME)
(ADDRESS)
(CITY, STATE, ZIP)
(PHONE/FAX NUMBER)
(EMAIL ADDRESS)
(Input words that apply)
BID FOR: RYEBREAD PROJECT NO. 5667C
FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION Burlington City High School 100 Blue Devil Way
Burlington, New Jersey 08016
This Bid is based on Specifications and Drawings dated 23 August 2021 and prepared by:
ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC 456 High Street Mt. Holly, New Jersey 08060
BASE BID: Pursuant to and in compliance with your request for Bids for the above named project and contract, and having examined the site where the work is to be located, and having become familiar with local conditions as they may, in any way, affect the cost and/or execution of the work, and having carefully examined the specifications and drawings named above, the Undersigned Bidder hereby agrees to provide all plant, labor, materials, supplies equipment, transportation and other facilities necessary and proper for or incidental to or required for complete and satisfactory

42 price total(s) listed below:

1 2 (\$) 3 4 ALLOWANCES below, which include labor, materials, taxes, insurance, overhead, profit and other costs in connection therewith, shall be included in the Base-Bid proposal for the quantities 5 listed. Allowances listed shall include all incidental items required to render the allowance fully 6 complete and operational whether specifically referenced or not. Any unused allowances shall be 7 deducted from the contract value at the stated amount. 8 9 10 Contingency Allowance No. 01: Include in the Base-Bid a contingency allowance amount of 11 \$120,000 for additional work as directed by the Architect and approved by the Owner. 12 13 UNIT PRICES below, which include labor, materials, insurance, overhead, profit and other costs 14 in connection therewith, shall prevail for changes in quantity of work when modification to Contract is made by Change Order. Unit prices may be either deducted from or added to the 15 contract value at the stated amount and the Owner reserves the right to reject individual Unit Prices 16 17 and negotiate a fair and reasonable value on a case-by-case- basis. Unit Prices listed shall include all incidental items required to render the Unit Price fully complete and operational whether 18 19 specifically referenced or not. 20 21 Bidders shall complete the schedule for each Unit Price. If the space is left blank, it will be 22 construed to mean there is no cost associated to that Unit Price for that particular unit price. Bidders shall be required to bid on all Unit Prices listed below. 23 24 25 Bidders shall note that the unit prices are for work in addition to that contained on the plans and included in the Base Bid and can be added to or subtracted from at the discretion of the Architect. 26 27 28 Unit Price – UP-1: WOOD ROOF DECK REMOVAL & REPLACEMENT: Remove 29 deteriorated or structurally deficient wood roof decking as directed by the Architect and replace 30 with 5/8 inch exterior grade plywood. This unit price shall apply only when the removal and infilling of roofing system exceeds or is less than the 64 square feet that is included in the Base-31 32 Bid. Bidders shall note, this unit price can be added to or deducted from the Contract amount. 33 34 Cost/Unit Total **Oty Unit** 35 36 Per 32 SF \$ \$ 37 38 ALTERNATE BIDS below to be executed by the Undersigned Bidder in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings for the addition (ADD) or no change (NO CHANGE) to the Base Bid 39 40 as follows. 41 42 All costs listed for each alternate shall include costs of related coordination, revision, or adjustment. 43 44 Bidders shall complete the schedule for each Alternate Bid. If the space is left blank, it will be 45 construed to mean there is no cost impact of that Alternate for your contract. Bidders shall be 46 required to bid on all alternates listed below. 47

1 ADD ALTERNATE - 01 - ANNEX REROOF - Work includes, but is not limited to removing and 2 replacing the asphalt shingle roofing system, including fascia boards, gutters, metal trim, soffits 3 and downspouts on the 2,220 sf building as indicated on the drawings for a lump sum total of: 4 5 6 (\$) 7 ADD ALTERNATE - 02 - IT DEPARTMENT ANNEX ALTERATION - Work includes, but is 8 9 not limited to removing and replacing overhead sectional doors, the main entry door, and windows, and other improvements of the 2,220 sf building as indicated on the drawings for a lump sum total 10 11 of: 12 13 (\$ 14 15 NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN QUALIFICATION: The undersigned bidder hereby 16 17 certifies that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification information last 18 submitted to the New Jersey Department of the Treasury pursuant to NJSA 18A: 18A-28. 19 20 HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT: By submitting and executing a bid the Bidder, if corporation, 21 also responsible individual of corporation signing individually agrees to indemnify and hold 22 harmless the Owner, Architect, and their agents and employees, from all and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees in case it shall be necessary to 23 24 file an action, arising out of bodily injury, illness or death, or for property damage, by the Contractor negligent, reckless or intentional acts or omission or that of a Subcontractor, or that of anyone 25 employed by them or for whose acts contractor or subcontractor may be liable. This 26 indemnification and agreement shall apply in all instances whether Owner, Architect is made a 27 party to the action by third-party in-pleading or is made party to a collateral action arising, in whole 28 29 or in part, from any of the issues emanating from the original cause of action or claim. 30 31 TIME OF COMPLETION: The Undersigned Bidder agrees to complete the work as indicated in the Advertisement, (Bidder is referred to AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS, Par. 8.1). 32 33 34 ATTACHED TO THIS BID is **ONE** original copy of all the following documents (Fill in all blank spaces, alternate bids and unit prices. Failure to comply may be cause for rejection of 35 36 bid.). 37 38 DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING BID 39 Failure to provide all required documents and required number of copies may be cause for 40 disqualification and rejection of bid. 41

Bidder shall correlate the following required documents in the order listed below & place an "X" in the box next to each item provided.

3 4	<u>In bid</u>	l envelope	
5	1.		Form of Bid.
0 7 8	2.		DPMC Notice of Classification.
9 10	3.		Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Affidavit (DPMC Form 701).
11 12 13	4.		Business Registration of Public Contractors from the New Jersey Division of Taxation.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	5.		Bid Security in the form of a Bid Bond, certified check or cashier's check in the amount of 10% of the Base Bid, or \$500.00 whichever is more, but in any event not more than \$20,000.00. The Bid Security must be in a form consistent with the statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey. Bond must be accompanied by a valid power of attorney authorizing the signer to bind the surety company.
20 21 22 23 24	6.		Consent of Surety: Section 002800, or similar. Consents of Surety must be accompanied by a valid power of attorney authorizing the signer to bind the surety company.
2 4 25 26	7.		Surety Company & Agency Information: Section 002801.
20 27 28	8.		Affirmative Action Evidence: Section 002850.
29 30	9.		Ownership Disclosure Starement: Section 002900 or similar if Bidder is a partnership or a corporation.
32 32	10.		Non-Collusion Affidavit: Section 002950.
34 35	11.		No Material Change of Circumstances: Section 002960.
36 37	12.		Form of certification stating that bidder is not currently debarred, suspended or disqualified under N.J.A.C. section 19:32-1.8. Section 002970.
38 39	13.		Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran. Section 002980.

1	14.		Cont	ractor'	s Sworn Contractor Certification. Section 004580; and
2 3		(Credenti	als A,	B & C listed below must be stapled to this certification.
4 5 6 7				A.	"Contractor Registration Certificate" from the New Jersey Department of Labor in accordance with the "Public Works Contractor Registration Act."
8			\square	B.	"Certificate of Authority" issued by the Department of Treasury.
9				C.	Contractor or trade license. (Not applicable for General Contractor).
10 11	15.		Polit	ical Co	ontributions Disclosure Form: Section 004590.
12 13	16.		Byrd	Anti-l	Lobbying Amendment Certification: Section 004591.
14 15	17.		Preva	ailing `	Wages Certification Form: Section 004595.
16	18.		List	of Prin	ne Subcontractors: Section 005290.
17			For eac	ch Prin	ne subcontractor listed, attached a copy of:
18				A.	DPMC Notice of Classification.
19 20				В.	Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Affidavit (DPMC Form 701).
21 22				C.	Business Registration of Public Contractors from the New Jersey Division of Taxation.
23				D.	No Material Change of Circumstances: Section 002960.
24				E.	Contractor's Sworn Contractor Certification. Section 004580; and
25 26				Crad	antials 1 2 & 3 listed below must be stanled to this cartification
20				Cicu	tentiais 1, 2 & 5 listed below must be stapled to this certification.
28				\square	1. "Contractor Registration Certificate" from the New Jersey
29				<u> </u>	Department of Labor in accordance with the "Public Works
30					Contractor Registration Act."
31					2. "Certificate of Authority" issued by the Department of
32					Preasury.
33 34					Contractor or trade neense. (Not applicable for General Contractor or Structural Steel).
35				F.	Evidence of Prime Subcontractor's performance security.
36					(Required only if Bidders Bid Bond does not cover Bidders Prime
37					subcontractors.) (Attach to Prime Bidder's Bid Bond).

1 19. **ONE (1)** original copy of all required documents.

2 IF AWARDED CONTRACT, the Undersigned Bidder agrees to execute the AGREEMENT and to furnish the required Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of required insurance as soon 3 as practicable after Notice of Acceptance of bid or in any event not later than 10 calendar days after 4 5 receipt of such notification. 6 7 If the Undersigned Bidder fails to execute AGREEMENT and furnish required bond and evidence 8 of insurance, the Bid Security accompanying this Bid will be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages for the delay and loss caused to the Owner by reason of such failure by the Undersigned 9 10 Bidder. 11 12 THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER HAS COMPLIED with all requirements concerning licensing and with all Local, State and Federal laws. No legal requirement has been violated in making this 13 14 Bid nor will be violated in the execution of the Work if this Bid is accepted. 15 16 In addition, the undersigned hereby certifies that there has been no material adverse change in the 17 qualification information last submitted to the New Jersey Department of Treasury pursuant to 18 N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28. 19 20 IT IS UNDERSTOOD that the right is reserved by the Owner to reject any and all bids and to waive 21 all informalities in connection therewith as may be permitted by law. 22 23 AWARD OF CONTRACT(S) 24 25 A Single Prime Contract shall be awarded for all of the work and materials required to complete the project, unless all bids are rejected, to the lowest responsible bidder based on the total amount 26 27 of the Base Bid and Alternates (if any), accepted by the Owner. 28 29 IT IS AGREED THAT THIS BID MAY NOT BE WITHDRAWN for a period of 60 days after the 30 actual date of receipt of bids. 31 32 RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA is acknowledged by the Undersigned bidder (List by number and date): 33 34 DATED ADDENDUM NO. <u>DAT</u>ED ADDENDUM NO.

1	Respectfully submitted this	day of	20
2 3			(Name of Firm)
4 5		By:	L.S.
6		Print	
7	*(SEAL IF BIDDER		
8	IS A CORPORATION)		
9		Signature	
10		e	
11			
12		Title	
13			
14			
15		Federal Employment Ider	ntification Number (FEIN)
16			
17	END OF SECTION 002000		

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than the date and time for questions indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT.

- 2. Submittal Format: Submit one PDF copy of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form 012501 Substitution Request form of the Project Manual.
- 3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
 - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
 - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from New Jersey Uniform Construction Code.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
 - c. Bidder shall provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
 - d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time due to any failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.
- B. Architect's Action:
 - 1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

SECTION 002800 - CONSENT OF SURE	ГҮ
TO: BURLINGTON CITY BOARD OF E	DUCATION (Owner).
	_
herein called the Surety hereby agrees that i	f the Contract
for the construction of the	Focused Support Academy Alteration
and approved Allowance	es, Alternates & Unit Prices (if any)
at the Burlingto	on City High School
be awarded to	
herein called the Bidder, the Surety will pro	wide the Bidder
with such form and sums that are required b	by said Contract.
Signed, sealed and dated this	day of 20
	(Surety)
	(Bond No.)
(SEAL)	
Attest:	By:(Attorney in fact)
CONSENT OF SURETY MUST BE	SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED AGENT OR
COMPANY SUBMITTING THE BID.	OMPANY AND NOT BY THE INDIVIDUAL OR
END OF SECTION 002800	
	SECTION 002800 - CONSENT OF SURE TO: BURLINGTON CITY BOARD OF E herein called the Surety hereby agrees that if for the construction of the and approved Allowance at the Burlingte be awarded to herein called the Bidder, the Surety will pro- with such form and sums that are required b Signed, sealed and dated this (SEAL) Attest: CONSENT OF SURETY MUST BE REPRESENTATIVE OF A SURETY CO COMPANY SUBMITTING THE BID. END OF SECTION 002800

PRIME BIDDER:	
	(
	(AD
	(CITY, STA'
	(TELEPHONE NU
	(E-MAIL AD
In accordance with the bidding requirement responsible surety data for this project:	ts, the bidder hereby acknowledges the followi
SURETY COMPANY	
	(
	(AD
	(CITY, STA
	(TELEPHONE NU
	(E-MAIL AD
SURETY AGENCY	
	(
	(AD
	(CITY, STA
	(TELEPHONE NU
SECTION 002850 - AFFIRMATIVE ACTION EVIDENCE FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

1 2 3

4

5

Bidder shall complete this form and submit it with his/her bid proposal.

6 Pursuant to N.J.S.A.10:5-31 et. seq. and N.J.A.C.17:27, all successful bidders are required to submit evidence of appropriate Affirmative Action compliance to the Division of Public Contracts 7 Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance (hereafter referred to as "Division") and the awarding 8 9 Public Agency. During a review, the Division representatives will review the Public Agency files 10 to determine whether the Affirmative Action evidence has been submitted by the vendor/contractor. 11 Specifically, each vendor/contractor shall submit to the Public Agency, prior to execution of Public Agency contract the following documents within seven (7) days after receipt of the notification of 12 13 intent to award the contract or receipt of the contract, whichever is sooner:

14

The construction contractors shall complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report Form AA-201 upon notification of award. Proper completion and submission of this report shall constitute evidence of the contractor's compliance with the regulations. Failure to submit this form may result in the contract being terminated. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report Form AA-202 once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

21

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract the EEO/AA evidence must
 be submitted.

Upon award of a construction contract, it shall be the responsibility of the Public Agency to provide the contractor with Form AA-201, Initial Project Workforce Report. The Division does not supply this form to the contractor.

28

Failure on the Contractor's part to comply with their requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 that result in sanctions and/or penalties against the Public Agency from the Division agree to pay all costs and expenses incurred by the Public Agency.

32

The undersigned contractor certifies that he/she is aware of the commitment to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 and agrees to furnish the required

35 documentation pursuant to the Law.

37	Signed, sealed and dated this	day of 20
38		(Company)
39		(Signature)
40		
41 42		

1	EXHIBIT B
2 3 4 5	MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127) N.J.A.C.17:27 - 1.1 et seq.
6 7	CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
8 9 10	During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
25 26 27 28 29 30 31	The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.
32 33 34 35 36	The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
37 38 39 40	The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.
41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49	When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who

are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal
 established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a
 good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

4

5 (A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the 6 contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or 7 subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in 8 accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., 9 10 as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade 11 union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the 12 13 contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's 14 prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided 15 said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient 16 17 minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such 18 19 opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by 20 complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that 21 the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment 22 opportunity goals set forth in this chapter. 23 24

- (B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:
 - To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;
 - (2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;
 - (3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;
- (4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the
 local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral
 agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and
 Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;
- (5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site,
 layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and
 nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal
 and State court decisions;
- 47 (6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

30

31

32 33

34

35 36

37

12

16

17

18 19

20

21

22

23

24 25

26 27

28 29

30

31

- (i) The contactor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.
- If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification 3 (ii) signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the 4 work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith 5 determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor 6 shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification 7 standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-8 discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or 9 10 subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral 11 agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction 12 EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or 13 14 schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below. 15
 - (iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.
 - (iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.
 - (7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.
- 33 (C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the 34 contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship 35 policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, 36 and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or 37 arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in 38 39 the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent 40 with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for 41 employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be 42 43 required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which 44 result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total 45 workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to 46 journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the 47 48 area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in

1 implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and 2 women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

3

4 After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring 5 Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided to the public 6 7 agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The 8 9 contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month 10 thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring 11 Program, and to the public agency compliance officer.

12

13 The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is 14 necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the job programs for outreach and training of minorities and 15 women.

16

24

25 26

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept.
of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD,
Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of
these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by
the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance
investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

(Revised: January 2016)

27 END OF SECTION 002850

1 SECTION 002900 - OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

2 PART 1 - GENERAL

15

16

17

18

21

3 1.1 ORGANIZATION INFORMATION

4	A.	Provide the following as per N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L.
5		2016, c.43).

B. This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal
submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection
of the bid or proposal.

9		Organization Name:
10		Organization Address:
11		
12	C.	Type of Business Organization
13		1. Check the box that represents the type of business organization:
14		Sole Proprietorship (skip PARTS 2 and 3, execute certification in PART 4)
		—

Non-Profit Corporation (skip PARTS 2 and 3, execute certification in PART 4)

 For-Profit Corporation (any type)
 Limited Liability Company (LLC)

 Partnership
 Limited Partnership
 Limited Liability

19	Partnership (LLP)
20	Other (be specific):

1 PART 2 - STOCKHOLDER INFORMATION

2 2.1 LIST OF CORPERATION STOCKHOLDERS

3 A. Percentage Amount

4

1. Check the box that represents the corporation's stockholder percentages:

5 Interview of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)

11 (Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

12	No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock,
13	of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or
14	greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns
15	a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (SKIP TO PART
16	4)
17	

1 PART 3 - STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE

2 3.1 DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP

- A. Disclosure of 10% or greater ownership in the stockholders, partners or llc members listed
 in PART 2.
- 5 1. If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any 6 person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent 7 entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to 8 the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and 9 Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address 10 of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded 11 parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the 12 information on each such person. 13
- 14
 (Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

 Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing

 Page #'s
- 152.List the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 1016percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or17limited liability company (LLC) listed in PART 2 other than for any publicly18traded parent entities referenced above. The disclosure shall be continued until19names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner,20and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to21N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed.
- 22 (Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Stockholder/Partner/Member & Corresponding Entity Listed In PART 2	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address	

1 PART 4 - CERTIFICATION

- 4.1 I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete.
- A. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the
 bidder/proposer; that the BURLINGTON CITY BOE is relying on the information
 contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this
 certification through the completion of any contracts with the BURLINGTON CITY BOE
 to notify them in writing of any changes to the information contained herein;
- B. that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation
 in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and
 that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting the
 BURLINGTON CITY BOE to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void
 and unenforceable.

14 Full Name (Print): 15 Title: 16 Signature: 17 Date: 18 Image: Ima

1 2 3	SECTION 002950 - NON-COLLUSI	ON AFFIDAVIT	
3 4	STATE OF NEW JERSEY		
5	County of Burlington, Owner:	BURLINGTON CITY BOA	RD OF EDUCATION
6	I,C	of	(Municipality)
7	in the County of	and the State of	
8	of full age, being duly sworn accordin	ng to law on my oath depose and say th	nat:
9	I am	of the firm of	,
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the bidder making the Bid for the abo full authority so to do; that said Bidde participated in any collusion, or other in connection with the above named this affidavit are true and correct, and upon the truth of the statements cor affidavit in awarding contract for the I further warrant that no person or sell such contract upon an agreement or contingent fee, except bona fide employ maintained by	ve named Project, and that I have exect er has not, directly or indirectly, entered wise taken any action in restraint of fre Project; and that all statements contain made with full knowledge that the above tained in said Bid and in the statem said Project. ing agency has been employed or retain understanding for a commission, per oyees or bona fide established commerce	buted the said Bid with ed into any agreement, e, competitive bidding ned in said Bid and in we named Owner relies ents contained in this ned to solicit or secure centage, brokerage or cial or selling agencies
22			(Bidder)
23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Ву:		(Type name)
32	Subscribed and sworn to before me th	is	
33	day of	, 20	
34	State of		
35	Notary Public:		
36 37	My commission expires		, 20
38 39	END OF SECTION 002950		

I,		being of full age under oath depose and s
	 I am a(n) owner, partner, share duly authorized to execute this 	holder or officer of the company set forth below and affidavit on its behalf.
	2. A statement as to the financial and prior experience of Bid submitted to the Department opening of bids for this contract	ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organizated der, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28 has be of Treasury within one (1) year preceding the date of.
	3. I certify, as required by N.J.S., change in the qualification info to the Department of Treasury	A. 18A:18A-32 that there has been no material adverse ormation of Bidder since such statement was submit except:
		NAME
		SIGNATURE
		TITLE
		COMPANY
Subse	cribed and sworn to before me this	
	day of	20
State	e of	
Nota	ry Public:	
Му с	commission expires	, 20

I am	of the	e firm of
	(title)	(company name)
	(company	y address)
	CHOOSE ONE OF	THE FOLLOWING
() A	. I hereby certify on behalf of	thatha
	neither it nor its principals are include List of Debarred, Suspended, or Disqu by any State or Federal Agency.	ed on any State or Federal Government's alified Bidders as a result of action taken
) E	. I hereby certify on behalf of	tha
,		(company name)
	no individual or organization that is de contracting with a federal agency own named above or, if applicable, owns gr the Bidder named above.	ebarred by the Federal Government from ns greater than 50 percent of the Bidder reater than 50 percent of a parent entity of
) (. I am unable to certify to any of the stat attached an explanation to this form.	tements set forth in this certification. I have
		(SEAL)
		(Signature)
		(Type Name & Title)
		(Date)
The Bo hat is c List, or Further or firm nd/or to person,	ard of Education may not enter into a Cor n the State Department of Labor and Worl State of New Jersey Consolidated Debar , the Board of Education may not enter in that is debarred at the federal level from hat is on the federal government's System company or firm with an affiliate that is o	ntract for work with any person, company, or firm kforce Development, Prevailing Wage Debarmen ment Report (<u>www.state.nj.us/treasury/debarred</u>) nto a contract for work with any person, company n contracting with a federal government agence n for Award Management (SAM.gov), or with any debarred at the federal level from contracting with n the federal government's System for Award

CERTIFICATION REGARDING THE DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, DISQUALIFICATION,INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1	Management (SAM.gov). For purposes of this Certification, "affiliate" sha	all mean any entity that	
2	(1) directly, indirectly, or constructively controls another entity, (2) is directly, indirectly, (2) is subject to the control of a common		
5 1	or constructively controlled by another entity, or (3) is subject to the control of a common		
4	entity. An entity controls another entity if it owns, directly or individually, more than 50%		
5	of the ownership interest in that entity.		
6			
/	By certifying this Form, the Contractor confirms: (1) Neither it nor its pr	incipals are included on	
8	any State or Federal List of Debarred, Suspended, or Disqualified Bidders as a result of action taken		
9 10	by any State or Federal Agency; and that, (2) Neither it nor its principals nor any affiliate is debarred		
10	at the federal fevel from contracting with a federal government agency.		
11	Subscribed and sworn to before me this		
12	Subscribed and sworn to before me tins		
13	day of, 20		
14	State of		
15	Notary Public:		
		•	
16 17	My commission expires	, 20	
18			
19			
20	Dun and Bradstreet (DUNS) No:		
21	2		
22	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code:		
23			
24			
25	END OF SECTION 002970		

STATE OF NEW JERSEY -- DIVISION OF PURCHASE AND PROPERTY DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

Quote Number:

Bidder/Offeror:

PART 1: CERTIFICATION BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING EITHER BOX. FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf. Bidders must review this list prior to completing the below certification. Failure to complete the certification will render a bidder's proposal non-responsive. If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party

PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX:

I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, that neither the bidder listed above nor any of the bidder's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.

OR

I am unable to certify as above because the bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as nonresponsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

PART 2: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

EACH BOX WILL PROMPT YOU TO PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, CLICK THE "ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY" BUTTON.

Anticipated Cessation Date

Name

Relationship to Bidder/Offeror

Description of Activities

Duration of Engagement

Bidder/Offeror Contact Name _____ Contact Phone Number _____

ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY

Certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder; that the State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the State to notify the State in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the State, permitting the State to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):	Signature:	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Do Not En	ter PIN as a Signature
Title:	Date:	

DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

SECTION 004580 - SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a pregualified contractor seeking to bid school facilities
projects, and any subcontractors, required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1, shall, as a
condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and
credentials.
By signing and submitting this Sworn Contractor Certification the principal Owner or Officer of
the Company or Corporation certifies that the firm has the following qualifications and credentials:
Credentials 1, 2 & 3 listed below must be stapled to this certification.
(1) A current, valid certificate of registration issued pursuant to "The Public Works Contractor
Registration Act", P.L. 1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq), N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., a copy
of which is attached hereto;
(2) A current, valid "Certificate of Authority to perform work in New Jersey" issued by the
Department of Treasury, a copy of which is attached hereto;
(3) A current, valid contractor or trade license required under applicable New Jersey Law for any
trade or specialty area in which the firm seeks to perform work, a copy of which is attached
hereto;
(4) During the term of construction of the school facilities project, I as principal Owner or Officer
of the company or corporation, as contractor, will have in place a suitable quality control and quality
insurance program and an appropriate safety and health plan.
As the mineral Orman on Officer of the community on community. I contify that at the time of
As the principal Owner or Officer of the bid menaged and the value of all this firm's subtending
incomplete contracte does not exceed the firm's existing aggregate rating limit
incomplete contracts does not exceed the firm's existing aggregate fating firmt.
Company:
company
(Signature)
(Print Name)
Date:
Corporate Seal
Corporate Sear

Sworn and subscribed before	me this	
day of		20
NOTARY PUBLIC		
	(Signature)	
	(Print Name)	
		SEAL
Notary Public - State of		
My Commission Expires		
END SECTION 004580		
	Sworn and subscribed beforeday of NOTARY PUBLIC Notary Public - State of My Commission Expires END SECTION 004580	Sworn and subscribed before me this day of NOTARY PUBLIC (Signature) (Print Name) Notary Public - State of My Commission Expires

SECTION 004590 – POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE FORM

The undersigned, being authorized and knowledgeable of the circumstances, does hereby certify

that ______ (Business Entity) has made the following **reportable** political contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26 during the twelve (12) months preceding this award of contract:

Reportable Contributions

<u>Date of</u> <u>Contribution</u>	<u>Amount of</u> <u>Contribution</u>	<u>Name of Recipient</u> <u>Elected Official/</u> <u>Committee/Candidate</u>	<u>Name of</u> <u>Contributor</u>

The Business Entity may attach additional pages if needed.

No Reportable Contributions (Please check (\checkmark) if applicable.)

I certify that ______ (Business Entity) made no reportable contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26.

CERTIFICATION

I certify, that the information provided above is in full compliance with Public Law 2005—Chapter 271.

Name of Authorized Agent:

Signature: _____

Title:

Business Entity:

END OF SECTION 004590

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION (To be submitted with each bid or offer exceeding \$100,000)

The undersigned, [Company] ______ certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor, [Company] ______, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq.*, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

Date

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES COMPLETE THIS FORM TO DISCLOSE LOBBYING ACTIVITIES PURSUANT TO 31 U.S.C. 1352		
1. Type of Federal Action: 2. Status of F a. contract a. bid/offer/ap b. grant b. initial awa c. cooperative agreement c. post-award d. loan e. loan guarantee f. loan insurance 4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity	ederal Action: 3. Report Type: oplication a. initial urd b. material change d For Material Change Only: year quarter date of last report 5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee,	
Prime Subawardee Tier, if known Congressional District, if known Congressional Department/Agangy:	Enter Name and Address of Prime: Congressional District, if known Z. Ecderal Program Name/Description:	
 Federal Action Number, if known: 	 7. Federal Program Name/Description: CFDA Number, if applicable 9. Award Amount, if known: 	
10. a. Name and Address of Lobby Entity (If individual, last name, first name, MI)	b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI)	
(attach Continuation S	Sheet(s) if necessary)	
 11. Amount of Payment (check all that apply) \$ actual planned 12. Form of Payment (check all that apply): a. cash b. in-kind; specify: nature value 14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be performed or to	13. Type of Payment (check all that apply) a. retainer b. one-time fee c. commission d. contingent fee e deferred f. other, specify	
(attach Continuation 15. Continuation Sheet(s) attached: Yes 16. Information requested through this form is authorized by	n Sheet(s) if necessary) No	
Title 31 U.S.C. Section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying reliance was placed by the tier above when his transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to Congress semiannually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.	Signature: Print Name: Title: Telephone No.:Date: Authorized for Local Reproduction	
Federal Use Only:	Standard Form - LLL	

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of covered Federal action or a material change to previous filing pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for such payment or agreement to make payment to lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Attach a continuation sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

- 1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence, the outcome of a covered Federal action.
- 2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
- 3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last, previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
- 4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is or expects to be a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the first tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
- 5. If the organization filing the report in Item 4 checks "Subawardee" then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
- 6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organization level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
- 7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans and loan commitments.
- 8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identification in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number, Invitation for Bid (IFB) number, grant announcement number, the contract grant. or loan award number, the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
- 9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitments for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
- 10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influenced the covered Federal action.(b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name and Middle Initial (MI).
- 11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
- 12. Check the appropriate box. Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
- 13. Check the appropriate box. Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
- 14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed or will be expected to perform and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal officer(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s) employee(s) or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
- 15. Check whether or not a continuation sheet(s) is attached.
- 16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name title and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instruction, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503. SF-LLL-Instructions Rev. 06-04-90«ENDIF»

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION

SECTION 004595 – PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATION FORM

It is the determination of the Burlington City Board of Education that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore prevailing wages rules and regulations apply as promulgated by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act and in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25.

CERTIFICATION

- 1. I certify that our company understands that this project of the Burlington City Board of Education requires prevailing wages to be paid in full accordance with the law.
- 2. I further certify that all subcontractors named in this bid understand that this project requires the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law.

NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS – New Jersey Department of Labor

Has the bidder or any person having an "interest" with the bidder, been notified by the New Jersey Department of Labor by notice issued pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:37 that he/she has been in violation for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act within the last five (5) years?



No

*If yes, please attach a signed document explaining any/or all administrative proceedings with the NJDOL within the last five (5) years.

Please include any pending administrative proceedings with the NJDOL, if any.

Name of Company:

Authorized Agent: _____

Authorized Signature:

END OF SECTION 004595

BIDDER:	
	(NAME
	(ADDRESS
	(CITY, STATE, ZIP
	(PHONE/FAX NUMBER
n accordance with N.J.S.A he specified branches of w ame or names of their Prir on the list of those Subcom Dverall Bidder elects to orces, they MUST indica	A. 18A:18A-18, where the Bid requires and/or permits more than one of work to be under one contract, the bidder shall list below the applicable ne Subcontractors. If none are required, the Bidder shall input "NONE tractors. Subject to compliance with the Public Bidding Laws, if th undertake one or more of the subcontracts listed with their own the their intentions on this form.
LIST OF PRIME SUBCO	NTRACTORS
	mulation of the project
	ompletion of the project. (NAME
	(NAME) (ADDRESS
	(NAME) (NAME) (ADDRESS) (CITY, STATE, ZIP) (DUONETA VANA (DED
	(NAME (ADDRESS (ADDRESS) (CITY, STATE, ZIP (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)
	mpletion of the project. (NAME (ADDRESS (CITY, STATE, ZIP (PHONE/FAX NUMBER (DOLLAR VALUE)
	MIND ORNAMENTAL IRON WORK (C029)
STRUCTURAL STEEL A	mpletion of the project(NAME(ADDRESS(CITY, STATE, ZIP(PHONE/FAX NUMBER(DOLLAR VALUE ND ORNAMENTAL IRON WORK (C029)(NAME
STRUCTURAL STEEL A	mpletion of the project(NAME(ADDRESS(CITY, STATE, ZIP(PHONE/FAX NUMBER(DOLLAR VALUE ND ORNAMENTAL IRON WORK (C029)(NAME(ADDRESS
STRUCTURAL STEEL A	mpletion of the project(NAME(ADDRESS(CITY, STATE, ZIP(PHONE/FAX NUMBER(DOLLAR VALUE ND ORNAMENTAL IRON WORK (C029)(NAME(ADDRESS(CITY, STATE, ZIP
STRUCTURAL STEEL A	mpletion of the project. (NAME (ADDRESS (ADDRESS (CITY, STATE, ZIP (PHONE/FAX NUMBER (DOLLAR VALUE ND ORNAMENTAL IRON WORK (C029) (NAME (ADDRESS (ADDRESS (CITY, STATE, ZIP (PHONE/FAX NUMBER

1 PLUMBING (C030)

(NAME)
(ADDRESS)
(CITY, STATE, ZIP)
(PHONE/FAX NUMBER)
(DOLLAR VALUE)
HEATING, VENTILATION, AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION (HVACr) (C032)
(NAME)
(ADDRESS)
(CITY, STATE, ZIP)
(PHONE/FAX NUMBER)
(DOLLAR VALUE)
ELECTRICAL WORK (C047), including any electrical power plant, tele-data, fire alarm, or security
(NAME)
(ADDRESS)
(CITY, STATE, ZIP)
(CITY, STATE, ZIP)(PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
 - 1. AIA Document A101-2017 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum."
 - 2. The General Conditions as modified by the Owner are included in the Project Manual.
 - 3. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): Section 006001 Bidder Request for Information is to be used during the Bidding Phase and is included in the Project Manual.
 - 4. Notice to Proceed: Section 007100 Notice to Proceed is included in the Project Manual.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; www.aiacontractdocsaiacontracts.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. State of New Jersey Pre-Qualification (Notice of Classification) information may be obtained from the New Jersey Department of Treasury at (609) 633-3990 or (609) 984-4708.
- D. State of New Jersey WORKFORCE REPORTS may be obtained from the New Jersey Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance at www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract compliance.
- E. Preconstruction Forms:
 - 1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: Bonding Company's standard form complying with the statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey. AIA Document A312-2010 "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
 - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: Insurance Company's standard form complying with the statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey. AIA Document G715-2017 "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25."
 - 3. Tracking Report: Initial Project Workforce Report Building Construction (NJAAO Form AA-201).
- F. Information and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): Section 013100 Contractor Request for Information is to be used during the Construction Phase and is included in the Project Manual. AIA Document G716-2004 "Request for Information (RFI)."

- 2. Form for Requesting Substitutions: Section 012501 Substitution Request is included in the Project Manual.
- 3. Form for Submitting Submittals: Section 013300 Submittal Transmittal Form is included in the Project Manual.
- 4. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701-2017 "Change Order."
- 5. Prime Contractor Change Order Request Forms: Sections 012610 & 012610.1 Prime Contractor COR Summary & Worksheet.
- 6. Subcontractor Change Order Request Forms: Sections 012620 & 012620.1 Subcontractor COR Summary & Worksheet.
- 7. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G710-2017 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
- 8. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714-2017 "Construction Change Directive."
- G. Payment Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet."
 - 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702-1992/703-1992 "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
 - 3. Payroll Verification: Section 012910 Payroll Verification Affidavit is included in the Project Manual.
 - 4. Partial Release: Section 012911 Partial Release of Liens is included in the Project Manual.
 - 5. Stored Materials: Section 012920 Bill of Sale/Certification for Stored Materials is included in the Project Manual.
 - 6. Monthly Tracking Reports: Monthly Workforce Tracking Building Construction (Form AA-202).
 - 7. Form of Partial Release: AIA Document G707A-1994, "Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage.
- H. Close Out Forms:
 - 1. Substantial Completion: AIA Document G704-2017, "Certificate of Substantial Completion."
 - 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702-1992/703-1992 "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
 - 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
 - 5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 6. Maintenance Bond: Section 017721 Maintenance Bond is included in the Project Manual.
 - 7. Subcontractor Guaranty: Section 017722 Subcontractor Guaranty is included in the Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 006000

SECTION 006001 - BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

FROM:		
REQUEST DATE:	EMAIL	
BIDDER'S RFI NUMBER:		
TO: Angelo Butera, AIA, LEED AP REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC Fax: (609) 265-0333		Email: apb@ryebread.com

REFERENCES (List all applicable drawings & specifications):

PLEASE RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING:

RESPONSE:

DATE OF RESPONSE: _____ BY:____

DISTRIBUTION:

END OF SECTION 006001

BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

SECTION 007100 - NOTICE TO PROCEED	
TO:	DATE:
	PROJECT:
You are hereby notified to commence WORK b	beginning with the submission of Start-up and
material submittals in accordance with the Agre	eement dated
On site work shall begin on	and you are to complete the WORK
on or before	
	(OWNER)
	By:
	l itle:
ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE	
Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby acknowledged by:	
(CONTRACTOR)	,
this the	_, 20
Title:	
Employer ID #:	
END OF SECTION 007100	



General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address)

5667C BCHS Alt HS 100 Blue Devil Way Burlington, NJ 08016

THE OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)

BURLINGTON CITY BOE 518 Locust Avenue Burlington, NJ 08016

THE ARCHITECT: (Name, legal status and address)

REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, Professional Corporation 456 High Street Mt. Holly, NJ 08060

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS**
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- ARCHITECT 4
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- CHANGES IN THE WORK 7
- TIME 8
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS** 13

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

1

Init. 1

- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14
- CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 15
- NEW JERSEY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC WORK 16

AlA Document A201° – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 Additional Inspections and Testing 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6 Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ARCHITECT Architect, Definition of 4.1.1 Architect, Extent of Authority 2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses 2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4 Architect's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Architect's Approvals 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Architect's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Architect's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2 Architect's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Architect's Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2 Architect's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Architect's Project Representative 4.2.10 Architect's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2 Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3 Architect's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Architect's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees 3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1, 6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work 5.2 **Basic Definitions** 1.1 **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1 **Binding Dispute Resolution** 8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1 Bonds, Lien 7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Bonds, Performance, and Payment 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5 **Building Information Models Use and Reliance** 1.8 **Building Permit** 3.7.1 Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init. 1

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**

Certificates for Payment 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.4.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 Claims, Notice of 1.6.2, 15.1.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1 **Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up** 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Communications 3.9.1, 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND Completion, Substantial 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2 Compliance with Laws 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2 Consolidation or Joinder 15.4.4 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4, 6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts** 5.4, 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.4 Contract, Definition of 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14 Contract Administration 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1 CONTRACTOR 3 Contractor, Definition of 3.1, 6.1.2 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Init. 1

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Contractor's Employees 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 2.2.2, 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2 Cost, Definition of 7.3.4 Costs 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14 **Cutting and Patching** 3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Damages for Delay 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 **Digital Data Use and Transmission** 1.7 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Documents and Samples at the Site 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2 Emergencies 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5 Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, or Materials 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Init.

AlA Document A201* – 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," lhe AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**

Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4,2.1, 4,2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 GENERAL PROVISIONS 1 **Governing Law** 13.1Guarantees (See Warranty) **Hazardous Materials and Substances** 10.2.4, 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 **Initial Decision** 15.2 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Injury or Damage to Person or Property 10.2.8, 10.4 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4 Instructions to Bidders 1.1.1 Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2 Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration 11.1.4, 11.2.3 Insurance, Contractor's Liability 11.1 Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2, 14.4.2 Insurance, Owner's Liability 11.2 **Insurance**, Property 10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2 INSURANCE AND BONDS 11 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1 Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of 11.5 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13 Interest 13.5 Interpretation 1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1 Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, 10.3 Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1 Minor Changes in the Work 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

Init. 1

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used wilhout permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1127568965)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2 Mutual Responsibility 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2 Notice 1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance 11.1.4, 11.2.3 Notice of Claims 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.4.1, 13.4.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1 OWNER 2 **Owner**, Definition of 2.1.1 **Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements** 2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Owner, Information and Services Required of the 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 **Owner's Insurance** 11.2 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work** 2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up 6.3 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.4 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 14.3 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2, 14.4 **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications** and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3 Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6. 9.9 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 **Payments**, Progress 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1 Performance Bond and Payment Bond 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2 Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 **Progress Payments** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201º - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**

Project, Definition of 1.1.4 Project Representatives 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5, 11.2 **Proposal Requirements** 1.1.1 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10 Regulations and Laws 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Rejection of Work 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.3.1, 9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor** 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12 **Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights** 3.17 Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1 Safety of Persons and Property 10.2, 10.4 Safety Precautions and Programs 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11 Schedule of Values 9.2. 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Separate Contractors, Definition of 6.1.1 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Site Visits, Architect's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4 Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6 Specifications 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Statute of Limitations 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1 SUBCONTRACTORS Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 Subcontractual Relations 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.3 Substances, Hazardous 10.3 **Substantial Completion** 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3, 5.2.4 Substitution of Architect 2.3.3Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2

Init.

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1127568965) User Notes:

Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 1.1.7, 2.3.4 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 14 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4 Termination by the Contractor 14.1, 15.1.7 Termination by the Owner for Cause 5.4.1.1. 14.2. 15.1.7 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Termination of the Architect 2.3.3 Termination of the Contractor Employment 14.2.2 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14 **Tests and Inspections** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4 TIME 8

Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4 **Time Limits on Claims** 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 Uncovering of Work 12.1 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2. 9.1.2 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 9.2, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.3.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Waiver of Liens 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.3 Warranty 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2 Weather Delays 8.3, 15.1.6.2 Work, Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**
ARTICLE 1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS** § 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents shall also include the Bidding Requirements, including, but not limited to Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Contractor's Bid Proposal Form and other bidding forms, Addenda or portions of the Addenda relating to any Bidding Documents. The Contract Documents shall apply to all Contractors for the Project and each Contractor is responsible for the content of all.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.2.1 The Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all of the Contract Documents, that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum, and that they include all Work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable codes, laws, ordinances and regulations and that questions regarding the bid documents and any interpretation(s) regarding same have been asked by the Contractor, in the form and manner required in the instructions to bidders.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.3.1 The Work shall include the obligation of the Contractor to visit the site of the Project before submitting a bid. Such site visit shall be for the purpose of familiarizing the Contractor with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried on under the Contract Documents, including all existing site conditions, access to the site, physical characteristics of the site and surrounding areas.

§ 1.1.3.2 Nothing in these General Conditions shall be interpreted as imposing on either the Owner or Architect, or their respective agents, employees, officers, directors or consultants, any duty, obligation or authority with respect to any items that are not intended to be incorporated into the completed project, including but not limited to shoring, scaffolding, hoists, temporary weatherproofing, or any temporary facility or temporary activity, since these are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

Init.

1

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams. § 1.1.5.1 The Drawings are diagrammatical and show the general arrangement and extent of the Work; exact locations and arrangements of parts shall be determined as the Work progresses and shall be subject to the Architect's approval.

- The right is reserved by the Architect to make any reasonable change in location of equipment, .1
 - ductwork, and piping prior to roughing in without involving additional expense to the Owner.

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1127568965) **User Notes:**

- .2 Contractor shall coordinate his Work with the Work of others and shall be responsible for the coordination work, so that interference between mechanical, electrical and other work and architectural and structural work does not occur.
- .3 Contractor shall furnish and install supports, hangers, offsets, bends, turns, and the like in connection with this Work to avoid interference with work of other Contractors, to conceal Work where required, and to secure necessary clearance and access for operation and maintenance without involving additional expense to the Owner.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 1.2.1.1 The general character of the detail work is shown on the drawings, but minor modifications may be made in large-scale details. Where the word "similar" occurs on the drawings it shall be used in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the work.

- Where on any drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the .1 parts drawn out shall apply also to other like portions of the work.
- .2 Where detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the work unless otherwise indicated.
- .3 In case of differences between small and large-scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence. Dimensions given shall take precedence over scale measurements.
- Any discrepancies or questions as to the application of, and interpretations related to 1.2.1.1, shall be .4 referred to the Architect for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the work, should any ambiguities or discrepancies be found in the Specifications or on the Drawings; or should there be found any discrepancies between the Drawings and Specifications to which the Contractor has failed to call attention before submitting his bid, then the Architect will interpret the intent of the Drawings and Specifications; and the Contractor hereby agrees to abide by the Architect's interpretation and to carry out the work in accordance with the decision of the Architect.

§ 1.2.1.3 It is expressly stipulated that neither the Drawings nor the Specifications shall take precedence over the other, and it is further stipulated that the Architect may interpret or construe the Drawings and Specifications so as to secure in all cases the result most consistent with the needs and requirements of the Owner. In the event of such ambiguity or discrepancy subject to any Architect's interpretation, the Contractor shall comply with the more stringent requirement, and supply the better quality or greater quantity of work.

§ 1.2.1.4 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or

11

Init.

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**

unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.2.1 The various materials and products specified in the specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes. It is not the intent to limit the acceptance to any one material or product specified, but rather to name or describe it as the absolute minimum standard that is desired and acceptable, all determinations as to equality of a proposed product or material shall be at the discretion of the Architect and/or the Owner.

- A material or product of lesser quality will not be acceptable. .1
- .2 Where "Basis of Design" products or manufacturer's names are used, whether or not followed by the words "or approved equal," they shall be subject to approved equals and authorized only by the Architect and/or the Owner.

§ 1.2.2.2 Substitutions lowering performance, quality, method of assembly or installation, or in general not in keeping with details and specifications or the requirements of the Owner, will not be permitted. Refer to substitution procedure indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2.3 It is understood when a bid for any product or material is submitted, the bidder is aware of specified requirements and all materials or products within his bid are equal or better than such specified items.

§ 1.2.2.4 In addition to the Specifications, it shall be understood that details on Drawings shall become part of the Specification in determining the required "standard of quality."

§ 1.2.2.5 If a conflict occurs between Drawing details and Specifications, bidder during bidding process and/or Contractor shall bring such conflicts to the attention of the Architect in accordance with applicable requirements indicated elsewhere in other sections of Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.4.1 Whenever in the Contract Documents an item of work is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the work.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely

and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

Init.

1

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use the Electronic Indemnification Form provided by the Architect to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

(Paragraphs deleted) § 1.9 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.9.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that said Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled the Contractor to determine the cost of the Work therein to enter into the Contract and that the Contract Documents are sufficient to enable it to construct the Work outlined therein, and otherwise to fulfill all its obligations hereunder, including, but not limited to, Contractor's obligation to construct the Work for an amount not in excess of the Contract Sum on or before the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Agreement. The Contractor further acknowledges and declares that it has visited and examined the site, examined all physical, legal, and other conditions affecting the Work and is fully familiar with all of the conditions thereon and thereunder affecting the same. In connection therewith, Contractor specifically represents and warrants to Owner that it has, by careful examination, satisfied itself as to: (1) the nature, location and character of the Project and the site, including, without limitation, the surface and subsurface conditions of the site and all structures and obstructions thereon and thereunder, both natural and man-made, and all surface and subsurface water conditions of the site and the surrounding area; (2) the nature, location, and character of the general area in which the Project is located, including without limitation, its climatic conditions, available labor supply and labor costs, and available equipment supply and equipment costs; and (3) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, approvals, and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner and within the cost and time frame required by the Contract Documents. In connection with the foregoing, and having carefully examined all Contract Documents, as aforesaid, and having visited the site, the Contractor acknowledges and declares that it has no knowledge of any discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts in said Contract Documents and that if it becomes aware of any such discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts, it will promptly notify Owner and Architect of such fact.

§ 1.9.2 The Contract Documents include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Work shall consist of all items specifically included in the Contract Documents as well as all additional items of work which are reasonable inferable from that which is specified in order to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one Contract Document shall be as binding as if required by all. Any differences between the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications or any differences noted within the Drawings themselves or within the Specifications themselves have been referred to the Owner and Architect by Contractor prior to the submission of bids and have been clarified by an Addendum issued to all bidders.

§ 1.9.2.1 If any such differences or conflicts were not called to the Owner's and Architect's attention prior to submission of bids, the Architect shall decide which of the conflicting requirements will govern based upon the most stringent of the requirements, and, subject to the approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall perform the Work at no additional cost and/or time to the Owner in accordance with the Architect's decision. Work not covered in the Contract

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Documents will not be required unless it is consistent therewith and is reasonable inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the intended results.

§ 1.9.2.2 The term "reasonably inferable" includes work necessary to "provide" work indicated or specified, as defined in section: Definitions and Standards; that is: furnish and install, complete, in place and ready for use.

§ 1.9.2.3 Details referenced to portions of the Work shall apply to other like portions of the Work not otherwise detailed.

§ 1.9.2.4 The Contractor shall request, from the Architect's interpretation of apparent discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions in the Specifications and Drawings. Subcontractors shall forward such requests through the Contractor. Such requests, and the Architect's interpretation, shall be in written form; other forms of communications shall be used to expedite resolution of concerns, but will not be binding.

§ 1.9.3 Explanatory notes shall take precedence over conflicting drawn note indications. Large-scale drawings shall take precedence over small-scale drawings. Figured dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements. Should contradictions be found, the Architect shall determine which indication is correct.

§ 1.9.4 Where it is required in the specifications that materials, products, processes, equipment, or the like be installed or applied in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, directions, or specifications, or words to this effect, it shall be construed to mean that said application or installation shall be in strict accordance with printed material concerned for use under conditions similar to those at the job site.

§ 1.9.5 Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a Commercial Standard, Federal Specification, ASTM Specification, trade association standard, or other similar standards, shall comply with the requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendments or supplements thereto in effect one month prior to the date on which bids are opened and read, except as limited to type, class, or grade, or modified in such reference. The standards referred to, except as modified in the specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the specifications.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. The furnishing of these surveys and the legal description of the site shall not relieve the Contractor from its

14

Init. 1

AlA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**

duties under the Contract Documents. Neither Owner nor the Architect shall be required to furnish Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed. When the Owner or Architect has made investigations of subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed, such investigations, if any, were made solely for the purposes of Owner's study and Architect's design. Neither such investigations nor the records thereof are a part of the Contract between Owner and Contractor. To the extent such investigations or the records thereof are made available to the Contractor by the Owner or Architect, such information is furnished solely for the convenience of Contractor. Neither Owner nor Architect assumes any responsibility whatsoever in respect of the sufficiency or accuracy of the investigations thus made, the records thereof, or of the interpretations set forth therein or made by the Owner or Architect in its use thereof, and there is no warranty or guaranty, either express or implied, that the conditions indicated by such investigations or records thereof are representative of those existing throughout the areas where the Work is to be performed, or any part thereof, or that unforeseen developments may not occur, or that materials other than or in proportions different from those indicated may not be encountered. The Contractor shall undertake such further investigations and studies as may be necessary or useful to determine subsurface characteristics and conditions. In connection with the foregoing, Contractor shall be solely responsible for locating (and shall locate prior to performing any Work) all utility lines, telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, without limitation, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3.4.1 After award of Contract and for construction purposes, designated Contractors will be furnished with printed signed and sealed Drawings and Specifications free of charge for filing with public bodies.

Additional copies of Drawings and Specifications will be furnished upon receipt of the amount indicated in the Advertisement. Subcontractors and vendors shall obtain copies of the Drawings and Specifications through the Contractor from his/her allotment.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the Work within the Contract Time or fails to remove and discharge (within ten days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, though or under Contractor, or disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner when based on the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor and/or their Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

CONTRACTOR ARTICLE 3

§ 3.1 General

Init.

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The term "Contractor" shall mean the respective Prime Contract person or entity identified as such in the Owner Contractor Agreement, for each respective Prime Construction Contract, as responsible for the supervisory control over allocation, coordination of all Subcontractors or trades, performance and

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered (rademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

completion of all portions of the Work, including cooperation with those doing portions of the Work under Separate Contract with the Owner.

§ 3.1.1.2 The term "Contractor" shall mean and apply with equal force to each respective Prime Contractor and all other Contractors having a direct Contract with the Owner, or with each respective Contractor or other Prime Contractor for other branches of the Work, or his authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 Regularly scheduled job meetings shall be held at a location and time convenient to the Contractor, Owner's representatives and the Architect. The Contractor shall attend such meetings or be represented by a person with knowledge of the Project and with the authority to speak for and make decisions for the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

If the Contractor requires clarification of the intent of the Contract Documents after award, the Contractor shall be responsible to issue a typewritten Request for Information (RFI) to the Architect utilizing the Architect's sample form via acceptable methods set forth in Article 4.2.

§ 3.2.2 In addition to and not in derogation of Contractor's duties under Paragraph 1.5.2, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any construction activity involving an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents that the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for such performance and shall bear the full amount of the attributable costs for correction. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. However, any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect.

§ 3.2.2.1 Conditions Precedent - Notice

4

- Notice of any alleged Conflict that have been reasonably identified prior to submitting a Bid shall be .1 provided to the Architect immediately in order that the Architect in its discretion, may issue an Addendum.
- .2 A Bidder's failure to do so constitutes an absolute waiver of any Conflict that may thereafter be asserted with respect thereto and shall bar any recovery regarding such Conflict.
- If any errors, inconsistencies or omissions appear in the drawings, specifications or other Contract .3 Documents, which should reasonably have been discovered and concerning which interpretation had not been obtained from the Architect during the Bidding Period, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days after receiving written "Notice of Award" notify the Architect in writing of such error, inconsistency or omission. In the event the Contractor fails to give such notice, Contractor and its Surety may be required to indemnify Owner for the costs of any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions and the cost of rectifying same including attorney's fees. Interpretation of this procedure after the ten-day period will be made by the Architect and his decision will be final. By Submission of a bid, the Contractor acknowledges that the Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled it to determine the cost of the Work and that the Drawings, the Specifications and all addenda are sufficient to enable the Contractor to construct the Work outlined therein in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes and regulations, and otherwise to fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents.
 - .a The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to perform the Work and comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;

AIA Document A201[®] - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-lime use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

- .b The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures, and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment, and requirements of products by manufacturers are consistent with;
 - .i Good and sound practices within the construction industry;
 - .ii Generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work;
 - .iii Requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work; and
 - iv All laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of the Work.
- The Contractor has read, understands and accepts the Contract Documents and its bid was .c made in accordance with them;
- .d The Contract Sum is based upon the products, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents without exception. Where the Contract Documents list one or more manufacturer or brand name products, materials, systems and equipment as acceptable, the Contract sum is, in each instance, based upon one of the listed manufacturers or brand name products, materials, systems, and equipment, or, if the contract Sum is based upon the substitution of an "or equal" manufacturer or product, material, system or equipment, the Contractor has in each such instance sought and received the Architect's approval for the substitution either:
 - .i Prior to the Bid in accordance Architect's Addenda; and
 - .ii After commencement of the Work, under in conformance with substitution procedure elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- The Contract Sum is firm and all inclusive, and no escalation is contemplated for any reason e whatsoever.
 - .i The Contract Sum includes any and all costs associated with completion by those dates and times, including any and all costs associated with out-of-sequence work, come-back work, stand-by work, stacking of trades, coordination with the schedules and work of separate Contractors, allowing sufficient time, work and storage areas, and site access for separate Contractors to timely progress and complete their work, overtime, expediting and acceleration that may be required to complete the work by those dates and times.
 - .ii The Contractor has reviewed the completion dates and times, and milestone dates set forth in the Contract Documents, agrees that such dates and times are reasonable and commits to achieve them.
- The Contractor shall satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all dimensions and locations. In all .f cases of interconnection of its work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site, all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to verify all such locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.2.2 Deviations from the construction documents must be noted by the Contractor at the time of shop drawing submission. Failure to do so will result in the implication of Section 3.2 of the General Conditions and Paragraph 3.2.1 and 3.2.1.1 above.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor and/or their Surety shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities; unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees. Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor, when requested by the Architect, shall meet with representative of the Architect at all times and furnish all information requested; he shall allow the Architect and Construction Code Officials to inspect the work at all times. Neither the Owner, nor the Architect shall be liable to the Contractor for extra compensation or damages for interference or delays on account of any such meetings, information, or inspections so requested or other acts of the Architect done in good faith and within the scope of their employment by the Owner.

In addition the Contractor is entrusted with the oversight, management control, and general direction of .1 this project to ensure that all contract completion dates are met. In the event that there are any delays caused to any subcontractor on this project, liability shall lie with the Contractor and not with the Owner.

§ 3.3.5 The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions and that they provide materials on time. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all others on the Project including deliveries, storage, installations, and construction utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its materials and equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall establish and maintain bench marks and all other grades, lines, and levels necessary for the Work, report errors or inconsistencies to the Architect before commencing Work and review the placement of the building(s) and permanent facilities on the site with the Owner and Architect after all lines are staked out and before foundation Work is started. Contractor shall provide access to the Work for the Owner, the Architect, other persons designated by Owner, and governmental inspectors. Any encroachments made by Contractor or its Subcontractor (of any tier) on adjacent properties due to construction as revealed by an improvement survey, except for encroachments arising from errors or omissions not reasonably discoverable by Contractor in the Contract Documents, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, and Contractor shall correct such encroachments within thirty (30) days of the improvement survey (or as soon thereafter as reasonably possible), at Contractor's sole cost and expense, either by the removal of the encroachment (and subsequent reconstruction on the Project site) or agreement with the adjacent property owner(s) (in form and substance satisfactory to Owner in its sole discretion) allowing the encroachments to remain.

§ 3.3.7 Coordination:

In the case of a single prime Contract (single prime), the General Contractor becomes the sole .1

AlA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org. User Notes:

responsible party for the coordination of the entire project, and all other contractors shall mean subcontractors. In the case of a multiple Prime Contract (separate prime), the General Contractor shall also be responsible to coordinate the relationships among the Prime Contractors.

- .2 The General Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate and expedite the total construction process and all of its parts. The Owner relies upon the organization, management, skill, cooperation and efficiency of the General Contractor to supervise, direct, control and manage the work and to coordinate and expedite the efforts of the other prime contractors and subcontractors so as to deliver the work conforming to the contract within the scheduled time. The General Contractor is responsible for proper sequence and coordination. It shall determine the location of work and resolve conflicts amongst Contractors.
- .3 The General Contractor shall provide a qualified full-time staff member or members to manage the project on site. This Construction Superintendent shall coordinate, organize and manage the project from the Contractor's on-site field office and oversee their own work and the work of their sub-contractors. Should the Prime Contractor be responsible for multiple projects at different sites, or multiple locations on one large site, then the Contractor shall provide a separate qualified superintendent for each of the projects or locations. This determination shall be made by and subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect who at all times may require additional manpower. The Superintendent shall be responsible for on-site safety, quality assurance, conformance with the Contract Documents and perform coordination with all on-site construction personnel and/or subcontractors. The Construction Superintendent shall be subject to the approval of the Owner and Architect who at all times have the right to require the contractor to replace this Construction Superintendent if they fail to perform.
- The other prime contractors (separate prime) or subcontractor's (single prime) shall also have a .4 designated Superintendent and/or Foreman who will at all times be subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect. The Owner and Architect reserve the right to require the Contractor to replace the Superintendent and/or Foreman if, in the opinion of the Owner or Architect, the Superintendent and/or Foreman is not performing satisfactorily.
- .5 Each prime contractor shall coordinate his activities with the activities of other contractors.
- .6 All questions pertaining to the work are to be made to the Architect sufficiently in advance (via an RFI Form) of construction to permit comparisons investigation or references to drawings and shop drawings as necessary.
- .7 The General Contractor is required to submit a site logistics plan coordinating all Owner functions with the access and safety of the job site.
- .8 The Contractor is required to coordinate all the inspection and material testing to meet the contract documents specifications.
- .9 The Contractor has full and sole responsibility for construction methods and implementation of a "quality control system" to insure coordination.
- The Contractor is responsible for field verification of all dimensions/measurements for the coordination .10 of materials and trades. Check field dimensions, clearances, relationships to available space, and anchors.
- The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to conduct work so that all parts shall be carried .11 on harmoniously and simultaneously or sequentially, so as components or increments of the same shall not interfere or retard the progress of others.
- .12 Minor changes in locations of equipment, parts, etc. due to field conditions shall be made, if so directed, at no additional cost.
- .13 The Contractor shall coordinate the delivery, unloading, movement, relocation, storage and protection of all materials.
- .14 The Contractor shall examine the drawings and dimensions and is responsible for satisfactory joining and fitting of all parts of the work.
- .15 Accurate dimensions, sleeved and opening drawings are to be submitted prior to placement in the field.
- .16 Prepare coordination drawings for all above ceiling areas throughout the entire project. Drawings showing all piping, duct, cable trays, electrical ductbanks, and similar items, but not electrical conduit less than 4 inches in diameter. Complete architectural, mechanical and electrical reflected ceiling layouts, (including ductwork, conduits, piping, lighting, etc.).
- .17 The Contractor is responsible for any omissions of the subcontractors and is required to provide a complete operating facility.
- .18 The General Contractor shall be responsible for preserving the integrity of ceiling heights and room
- AIA Document A201® 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:** (1127568965)

Init. 1

sizes and shall:

- Check compatibility with equipment, other work, electrical characteristics, and operational .a control requirements. Check motor voltages and control characteristics. Coordinate controls, interlocks, wiring of pneumatic switches, and relays. Coordinate wiring and control wiring diagrams. Review the effect of changes on other work. Obtain and distribute installation data on each item of equipment requiring mechanical or electrical connections;
- .b Coordinate and observe start-up and demonstration of equipment and systems. Observe and maintain record of tests and inspections. Coordinate maintenance of record documents;
- Assist the Architect with final inspections; .C
- .d Coordinate all mechanical, plumbing, electrical, food service and equipment/furnishings work, and coordinate that work with all other work; and
- Inform the Owner via the Architect when coordination of his work is required. .e
- .19 Where space is limited, coordinate arrangement of mechanical, electrical, and other work to fit, show plan and cross-section dimensions of space available, including structural obstructions and ceilings as applicable.
- .20 Coordinate cutting and patching activities and sequencing.
- The Architect and Owner shall assist in resolution of any coordination items. .21

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

Init.

1

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 Not later than ten (10) days from the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the names of the manufacturers proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications and the installing Subcontractor's name(s).

§ 3.4.2.2 STANDARD OF QUALITY: The various materials and products specified in the specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes.

- It is not the intent to limit the Contractor to any one material or product specified but rather to described .1 as the minimum standard.
- When proprietary names are used as the "Basis of Design", for specified products or equipment, they .2 shall be followed by the words "or approved equal in quality necessary to meet the specifications," unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Contact Documents.

§ 3.4.2.3 The Architect will evaluate alternatives and substitutions and shall be the sole judge of whether the alternatives, (substitutions), are acceptable or not.

- The burden of proving the alternatives, (substitutions), are equal, or better, to the specified product is .1 that of the Contractor.
- .2 Contractor shall submit request for substitution in accordance with substitution procedures indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- .3 Any alternative names or products which do not meet the specifications will not be accepted.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the locale of the Project, including, but not limited to, trade jurisdictions and agreements, incentive and premium time, pay, procurement, living and commuting conditions. Contractor shall assume responsibility for costs resulting from his failure to verify conditions affecting his labor.

AIA Document A201* – 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 3.4.5 Contractor shall be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times make its best efforts and judgment as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances and shall at all times maintain Project-wide labor harmony. Except as specifically provided in Subparagraph 8.3.1, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for all damages suffered by Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes.

§ 3.5 Warranty

Init.

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 The Contractor represents that all manufacturer and supplier warranties shall run directly to or be specifically assignable to the Owner. The Contractor warrants that all portions of the work that will be covered by a manufacturer's or supplier's warranty shall be performed in such a manner so as to preserve all rights under such warranties. The Contractor hereby assigns to the Owner effective upon the termination of this contract all manufacturer's and supplier's warranties relating to the Work, and the Contractor shall upon request of the Owner, execute any document reasonably requested by Owner to effectuate such assignment. If the Owner attempts to enforce a claim based upon a manufacturer's or suppliers warranty and such manufacturer or supplier refuses to honor such warranty based in whole or in part on a claim of defective installation by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damages incurred by the Owner as a result of the manufacturer's or supplier's refusal to honor such warranty. The Contractor's obligations under this Subparagraph 3.5.1.1 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Contract. The warranty period for all work of each Contractor shall not be less than two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion and acceptance by the Owner unless otherwise specified.

§ 3.5.3 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute the Owner-Contractor Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Owner-Contractor Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

- That he/she is authorized to do business in the State, County, and/or City where construction will take .1 place at the Project and is properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public authorities having jurisdiction over him/her and over the Work and the site of the Project;
- .2 That he/she is familiar with all Federal, State, Municipal and Department laws, ordinances and regulations, which may in any way affect the work of those employed herein, including but not limited to any special acts relating to the work or to the project of which it is a part;
- .3 That such temporary and permanent work required by the Contract Documents as is to be done by him/her, can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purposes for which it is intended;
- 4 That he/she is familiar with local trade jurisdictional practices at the site of the project;
- .5 That he/she has carefully examined the plans; the specifications and the site of the work, and that from his own investigations, he/she has satisfied himself/herself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality and quantity of the surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, and the general local conditions, and all other materials which may in any way affect the work or his/her performance; and
- .6 That he/she has determined what local ordinances, if any, will affect his work. That he/she has checked for any County, City, Borough, or Township rules or regulations applicable to the area in which the Project is being constructed and in addition, for any rules or regulations of other organizations having jurisdiction, such as planning commission, industries, or utility companies who have jurisdiction over property on which the Work will be performed. Any costs of compliance with local controls are included in the prices bid, even if documents of such local controlling agencies are not listed specifically in the Contract Documents.

AlA Document A201º - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1127568965)

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received, or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from all taxes including Federal Excise Tax, fuel tax, transportation taxes and State Sales or Use Tax.

§ 3.6.2 The Contractor shall pay all social security taxes, unemployment insurance, contributions, or other taxes measured by wages of employees, attributable to, or performing the Work.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 The Contractor shall be required to secure permits or government approvals necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. The Contractor shall obtain business licenses required by the State, County and/or City and shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the work.

- It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to review the Contract Documents and to determine and to .1 notify the Owner and Architect of any discrepancy between building codes and regulations of which the Contractor has knowledge or should be reasonably able to determine.
- The Contractor shall not violate any zoning, setback or other requirements of applicable laws, codes .2 and ordinances, building codes, rules or regulations, the Contractor promptly shall notify the Architect, in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification.
- The required Building Permit or Permits shall be secured by the Contractor for his trade; or by the .3 Prime Contractor in charge of the Work when the Contract combines more than one trade under a Single Contract. Fees shall be paid for by the Owner or reimbursed after submission of receipt to the Architect for Owner's payment without additional mark-up.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.2.1 Subject to the other terms and conditions of these General Conditions, it is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto, including all fines and penalties.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

Init.

1

Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions: Subject to the Contractor's obligations under Articles 3.2, if conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five (5) days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in opposition to such determination must be made within 21 days after the Architect has given notice of the decision. If the conditions encountered are materially different, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, but if the Owner and Contractor cannot

agree on an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the adjustment shall be referred to the Architect for initial determination, subject to further proceedings pursuant to Section 15.2.5.1.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts; and
- .2 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs and the allowances under in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

Init.

1

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent full-time superintendent and necessary assistants, acceptable to the Owner and Architect who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work and until final completion of all work including all corrective and punch list items. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. If, in the Architect's opinion, the quality or progress of the work is adversely affected by the lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase in the Contract Sum. Each contractor must have supervisory personnel on site at all times during the execution of any work under their respective contract.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.9.4 A Superintendent for the contractor shall be required for the overall project and a Foreman shall be required at each project site. The number of necessary Assistants to the superintendent shall be determined by the areas where work is in progress so that the work areas are adequately supervised by the Contractor's superintendent or one of his assistants. If in the Architect's opinion, the quality or progress of the work are adversely affected by lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall be required to increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase in the Contract sum.

§ 3.9.5 The Contractor shall provide a qualified full-time staff member or members to provide mechanical and electrical coordination and perform coordination with all their subcontractors.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of

AlA Document A201[®] – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule which is prepared by the General Contractor shall indicate the proposed starting and completion date for the various subdivisions of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. The schedule shall be updated every thirty (30) days and must be submitted to the Architect with Contractor's Applications for Payment. If the schedule is not submitted with the payment application, no payment will be processed. Each schedule shall contain a comparison of actual progress with the estimated progress for such point in time started in the original schedule. If any schedule submitted sets forth a date for Substantial Completion for the Work or any phase of the Work beyond the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Contract (as the same may be extended as provided in the Contract Documents), then Contractor shall submit to Architect and Owner for their review and approval a description of the means and methods which Contractor intends to employ to expedite the progress of the Work to ensure timely completion of the various phases of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. To ensure such timely completion, Contractor shall take all necessary action including, without limitation, increasing the number of personnel and labor on the Project and implementing overtime and double shifts. In that event, Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the schedule.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

Init.

1

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in

accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor shall be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in "SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES" and "PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS" in Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Init.

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. **User Notes:**

§ 3.12.12 All substitutions or deviations from the plans and specifications must be clearly noted as such on all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals. Contractor shall identify, coordinate and pay for any additional requirements as a result of substitutions, deviations, etc., including necessary change orders and additional work of other trades as a result of the substitution.

§ 3.12.13 All Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals are to be submitted within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals logs shall be updated and submitted at each job meeting along with job meeting report form.

§ 3.12.14 All shop drawings are to include manufacturer's data. All shop drawings and samples are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for review. Each sheet of the shop drawings shall identify the project, contractor, subcontractor, and fabricator or manufacturer and the date of the drawings. All shop drawings shall be numbered in consecutive sequence and each sheet shall indicate the total number of sheets in the set.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall not place or maintain, or allow to be placed or maintained, any advertising matter, sign, bill, poster, etc., on or about the Site, except those required by law or by the Contract Documents, unless approved by the Architect.

§ 3.13.3 Contractor shall store materials on site only in areas as directed by the Owner and shall confine operations only to areas of new construction. The Contractor shall provide adequate protection around the designated storage areas. Workers will not be permitted in areas other than construction areas. When by exception, the Owner allows any room to be used as a shop, storeroom, etc., during the progress of the work, the Contractor making use of the space will be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning arising from such use. Prior approval of Owner for use of such areas is mandatory and Contractor shall be required to provide full access to other trades for work activities. Contractors shall not be permitted to use partially completed spaces for storage areas or offices.

§ 3.13.4 If the Work is to be executed in areas occupied by the Owner, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in advance of the areas scheduled to be worked on so that the Owner's personnel may make proper preparations to protect equipment and records.

§ 3.13.5 All storage of materials at the site shall be subject to the approval or rejection of the Owner and such storage, even when approved, will be done as to minimize any impact upon the Owner's ongoing operations at the site.

§ 3.13.6 All materials delivered to the premises which are to form a part of the work are to be considered the property of the Owner and must not be removed without the Owner's consent; but the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials upon completion of each phase of the work and as directed by the Architect.

§ 3.13.7 The existing facilities may be in use during the progress of the work as indicated in the specifications. The Contractor shall schedule his work in conjunction with the use of the facility to permit operation by the Owner and cause the least disruption to the Owner's normal schedule.

§ 3.13.8 If the Contractor is required to work in areas that will also be occupied, he/she shall maintain adequate barricades, fences, etc. to protect the occupants and the work. Any work that is not possible to be completed while occupants are present shall be completed on weekends or evenings only with approval of the Owner. No work shall occur while the building is occupied without consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.9 Construction shall be limited to the hours indicated in "SUMMARY" in Division 01 of the Project Manual.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

Init.

1

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Each Prime Contractor shall perform a daily clean up and removal of debris from the site including that of his subcontractors. Each Prime Contractor shall maintain an adequate supply of laborers to accomplish daily clean up and removal of debris from the site and work areas. No debris will be allowed to accumulate in or around the building including masonry debris. The building site must be maintained free of all litter, dirt, dust and debris on a daily basis. The Owner's team may stop all work and require all personnel on site to clean up. Prior to installation of finishes, the floors shall be swept or vacuumed and kept free of dust and dirt until turned over to the Owner.

§ 3.15.4 Cleaning and debris removal may be considered a safety concern by judgment of the Owner or their agents. and as such the work may be stopped to provide time and labor for immediate clean up by the Contractor(s).

§ 3.15.5 Final Clean-Up: The Contractor has the responsibility for the final clean-up and policing of the entire site after other contractors have removed their own waste materials, rubbish, equipment, tools and plant. In addition, thereto, the General Construction Contractor shall have a professional cleaning company perform the following immediately prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion:

- Removal of all manufacturer's temporary labels from materials, equipment and fixtures; .1
- .2 Removal of all stains from glass and mirrors; wash, polish, inside and outside;
- .3 Removal of marks, stains, finger prints, other soil, dust, dirt, from painted, decorated, or stained woodwork, plaster or gypsum wall board, metal, acoustic tile, and equipment surfaces;
- .4 Remove spots, paint, soil, from resilient flooring and carpeting;
- Remove temporary floor protections; clean, strip and provide three (3) coats of wax on new VCT floors .5 or otherwise treat as directed by the material manufacturers recommendation, all finished floors. Final vacuum all carpet;
- .6 Clean all interior finished surfaces, including doors and window frames, and hardware required to have a polished finish, of oil, stains, dust, dirt, paint, and the like; leave without finger prints, blemishes; and
- .7 Final site cleanup shall extend beyond the Contract Limit Lines as reasonably required to insure the complete removal of all construction debris from the entire site, including staging areas.

§ 3.15.6 No accumulation of flammable material shall be permitted.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

Init.

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.16.1 Contractor shall keep only necessary equipment on site and shall cooperate with the Owner regarding the location of stored material. Contractor shall not be allowed to unreasonably encumber the Project site (or building) with equipment and stored material and shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and for execution of other work.

§ 3.16.2 General Contractor shall be responsible to maintain access/egress to building and site.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 06/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's consultant's and agents, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent, reckless or intentional acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

- Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify and save Owner, the individual .1 members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agent, Architects, Engineers harmless from, and against any and all claims, demands, damages, actions or causes of action by any party, together with any and all losses, costs or expenses in connection therewith or related thereto, including, but not limited to, attorney fees and costs of suit, for bodily injuries, death or property damage arising in or in any manner growing out of the work performed, or to be performed under this Contract. Contractor and its successors and assigns agree to indemnify the Owner, its individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architects, Engineers against all fines, penalties or losses incurred for, including, but not limited to, attorney fees and costs of suit, or by reason of the violation by Contractor in the performance of this Contract, or any ordinance, regulation, rule of law of any political subdivision or duly constituted public authority. Without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor, at the request of Owner, its individual members (past and present), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architects, Engineers agrees to defend at the Contractor's expense any suit or proceeding brought against Owner, its individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architect, Engineers due to, or arising out of the work performed by the Contractor.
- The Contractor assumes the entire risk, responsibility, and liability for any and all damage or injury of .2 every kind and nature whatsoever (including death resulting therefrom) to all persons, whether employees of the Contractor or otherwise, and to all property (including the Work itself) caused by, resulting from, arising out of or occurring in connection with the execution of the Work, or in preparation for the Work, or any extension, modification, or amendment to the Work by the Change Order or otherwise. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its Surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the respective agents and employees of any of them (herein collectively called the Indemnitees) from and against any and all liability, loss, damages, interest, judgments, and liens growing out of, and any and all costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, counsel fees and disbursements) arising out of, relating to or incurred in connection with the Work including, any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, or proceedings which may be made or brought against any of the Indemnitees for or in relation to any breach of the Contract for Construction or any violation of the laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations, or executive orders relating to or in any way affecting the performance or breach of the Contract for Construction, whether or not such injuries to persons or damages to property are due or claimed to be due, in whole or in part, to any negligence, reckless or intentional acts of the Contractor or its employees, agents, subcontractors, or materialmen, excepting only such injuries and/or damages as are the result of the sole gross negligence of the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the

AIA Document A201° - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org. User Notes:

indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.19 Re-Design

§ 3.19.1 If the Contractor makes or causes to be made, due to approval of substitute equipment or otherwise, any substantial change in the form, type, system and details of construction from those shown on the drawings, he/she shall pay for all costs arising from such changes. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all Architectural and engineering fees required to check the adequacy of and/or document such changes. Any changes or departures from the construction and details shown shall be made only after written approval from the Architect.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.1.1 The Architect is REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC, a professional corporation under the laws of the State of New Jersey, with principal offices at 456 High Street, Mount Holly, New Jersey 08060, and is identified as "the Architect" in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as "the Architect" as though singular in number. The term "the Architect" means REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC or its authorized representative. Engineering Services for Structure, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical and Fire Protection are provided under the Architect's contract.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment and with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the two-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

Init.

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4 and by regulations regarding "Change Orders" promulgated under the Public School Contracts Law, N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq., and N.J.A.C. 6:20-8.3.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the language and intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

Init.

§ 4.2.15 Reference in the technical provisions of the specifications to standard specifications and test methods. including those of the American Society for Testing and Materials, the American Iron and Steel Institute, the American National Standards Institute, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers, the Factory Mutual System, the National Fire Protection Association, Federal Specifications, and other similar nationally recognized technical societies and agencies shall refer to the editions and revisions current with the date of the codes referenced in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 The Architect's decision with respect to proposed substitutions of material or equipment specified by trade name shall be final. The Architect reserves the right to waive specifications and to accept a proposed substitution, which in his opinion is superior to the material or product specified, or to limit the specification to the product specified.

§ 4.2.17 Approval of substitutions shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate fulfillment of all the various parts of the work, nor from specified guarantees and maintenance. Modification of adjacent or connecting work required due to any substitution approval shall be provided as part of the substitution.

§ 4.2.18 Insofar as practicable, except as otherwise specified or shown, the material or product of one manufacturer shall be used throughout the work for each specified purpose.

§ 4.2.19 Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Should such directions conflict with the Specifications, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.1.1 In accordance with Title 18A, Public School Contracts Law, the Contractor submitting a bid to perform the work under a single contract shall furnish in writing at the time of Bid, the names of persons or entities proposed as Prime subcontractors. Prime subcontractors shall be qualified in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18. In addition, submit evidence of performance security of each Prime subcontractor simultaneously with the bid.

§ 5.2.1.2 In accordance with Chapter 150, Laws of 1963: Prime subcontractors appearing on the Commissioner of Labor and Industry's current list of subcontractors who have failed to pay prevailing wages, will be automatically rejected.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2.1 Failure of the Owner or Architect to voice objection to a Subcontractor or material supplier shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

31

Init. 1

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1127568965)

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.3.1 Prime Subcontractors or Subcontractors proposed by the Contractor will not be acceptable to either the Owner or Architect where evidence exists that such proposed Subcontractors (1) are unable or unwilling to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; (2) have experience, judged by the Owner or Architect, to be inconsistent with requirements for the Work; (3) or appear on the Department of Labor and Workforce Development Prevailing Wage Debarment List. In these instances, the Contractor will not be entitled to a change in the Contract Sum as provided in Subparagraph 5.2.3 and shall propose substitute Subcontractors for those not accepted for causes stated herein.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 No work shall take place on site by a subcontractor unless a qualified Contractor, responsible for the subcontractor's work, is on site to manage the work of their subcontractor.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

(Paragraphs deleted)

Init.

1

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.1.1 Where the Contractor sublets portions of the Work, the entire responsibility for the subdividing of Work rests with the Contractor. The Owner and Architect are not responsible for the manner of the subdivision of the Work and neither will enter into nor settle disagreements or disputes between Contractor and Subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 The Contractor shall obligate each Subcontractor specifically to comply with the New Jersey Plan of Affirmative Action to avoid discriminatory practice in employment.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall obligate each Subcontractor to comply with the applicable prevailing wage schedule of the Department of Labor of the State of New Jersey per 16.2.1 and 16.2.2.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall obligate each Subcontractor to comply with the Public Works (the Public Works Contractor Registration Act of the State of New Jersey).

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS ARTICLE 6 § 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate all Work. All trades have a mutual obligation to coordinate their work with the other trades and cooperate as necessary with the Contractor and the Construction Schedule to complete the work as required by the Owner. The Contractor is required to have their Superintendent or Foreman on site at all times when their work or that of their Subcontractors is in progress.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

Init.

1

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or Separate Contractor that are not apparent. Should the Contractor be damaged by any other separate Contractor on the work by reason of such other Contractor's failure to perform properly his Contract with the Owner, no action will lie against the Owner or Architect, and the Owner and the Architect shall have no liability therefore, but the Contractor may assert his claim for damage against such separate Contractor as a third-party beneficiary under the Contract between such other Contractor and the Owner.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5 or to other completed or partially completed construction or property on the site or to property of any adjourning Owner or other party.

§ 6.2.4.1 Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any separate Contractor on the Project, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, settle with such other Contractor by agreement or Court of Law if he will so settle. If such separate Contractor sues the Owner or Architect, or initiates a Court of Law proceeding on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Contractor agrees that he will hold the Owner and Architect harmless against any such suit, and that he will reimburse to the Owner or Architect, as the case may be, the cost of defending such suit, including reasonable attorney's fee and if judgment against Owner or Architect arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay all judgment cost incurred by the Owner and Architect.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible as the Owner determines to be just, based on the recommendation of the Architect.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.1.1 A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefore unless it shall, prior to complying with same and in no event no later than 10 working days from the date such direction or order was given, submit to the Owner for the Owner's approval its change proposal.

§ 7.1.1.2 When submitting its Change Order request, the Contractor shall include and set forth in clear and precise detail breakdowns of labor and materials for all trades involved and the estimated impact on the Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall use the Prime Contractor Change Order Request forms, 012610 and the Subcontractor Change Order Request forms, 012620 of the Project Manual.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone in accordance with Section 7.4.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order. Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this article, all Change Orders shall be subject to the requirements of N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9 (2006).

§ 7.1.5 A directive or order from the Owner or Architect, other than a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or any order for a minor change pursuant to this article 7, shall not be recognized as having any impact on the contract sum or the contract time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefore. If the Contractor believes that a directive or order would require it to perform work not required by the contract documents, the Contractor shall so inform the Owner and Architect in writing prior to complying with the same and in no event any later than five (5) working days from the day such direction or order was given and shall submit to the Owner and Architect for the Owner's and Architect's approval its change proposal.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- The change in the Work; .1
- The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and .2
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Change Orders shall include all costs, including cost of preparation of the Change Order, all impact and ripple costs associated with modifications or delays to the work an assessment of the amount and impact of any perceived potential delays, and all costs associated with modifications to other work.

- The Prime Contractor shall furnish all necessary documentation to support the additional cost, .1 including but not limited to the following:
 - Copy of subcontractor's proposal; .a
 - Complete breakdown for all costs for labor and material; .b
 - .c Complete breakdown of related costs; and
 - .d Other information as may be requested by the Architect.

AIA Document A201° - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, Is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

34

Init. 1

§ 7.2.3 The overall cost of the Change Order shall be inclusive, and once accepted by the Owner it shall be considered full and final.

§ 7.2.4 When a Change Order involves both additions and deletions in material, the net quantity is to be determined and the appropriate overhead and profit is to be applied to the net quantity.

§ 7.2.5 When any change in the Work, regardless of the reason therefore, requires or is alleged to require an adjustment in Contract Time, such request for time adjustment shall be submitted by the Contractor as part of the change proposal. Any Change Order approved by the Owner and for which payment is accepted by the Contractor, in which no adjustment in Contract Time is stipulated, shall be understood to mean that no such adjustment is required by reason of the change, and any and all rights of the Contractor or any subsequent request for adjustment of Contract Time by reason of the change is waived.

§ 7.2.6 Request by the Contractor for adjustment of the Contract Amount regardless of the reason therefore, shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect with itemized labor and material quantities and unit prices to permit proper evaluation of the request. A submission by the Contractor containing unsubstantiated lump sum requests for adjustment of the Contract Amount will not be considered by the Owner and Architect. The Owner and Architect will not be liable for any delay incurred by reason of the Contractor's failure to submit satisfactory justification and back-up with any request for adjustment to the Contract Amount.

§ 7.2.7 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the initial Work which is the subject to the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with such change and any and all adjustment to the Contract Sum and the Construction Schedule. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for additional work, impact costs or delays in the Construction Schedule not included in the Change Order.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to .1 permit evaluation:
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

Init.

1

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance shall be in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Rates at the time the Contract is signed with no additional "labor burden", future increases or any other considerations;

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org. User Notes:

- Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor .2 or others; and
- .3 The allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost to the Owner, shall be based upon the following schedule, may only include a Contractor, his Subcontractor and shall be limited to a total of 15% of the cost:
 - .a In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs, including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontractors, they shall be itemized.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

AIA Document A201º - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Init.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.3.1 Contract Time shall start and end on the dates indicated in the Agreement plus any authorized extension(s) of time as approved by written Change Order.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for any and all costs, charges, fees or expenses of any and all kinds from the failure to complete the work within the preceding time period, and such sums shall be deducted from the Contract Sum.

§ 8.2.5 Owner, or his representative, in coordination with the Contractor, shall set work hours. Contractor may be required to work nights, weekends or holidays as necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Schedule or in coordination with the Owner's activities. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor begin or continue with work that is adversely impacting the Owner's activity or operations. All utility shutdowns, interruptions, work in or adjacent to existing buildings will be coordinated through the Owner, or his representative, and may have to be performed during hours when the building is not in operation. All cutting, hammering or other activity that is noisy, produces smoke or fumes or is otherwise disruptive to the building occupants may have to be done during hours when the building is not in operation. All cutting non-operating hours, as determined by the Owner or his representative, will be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor agrees to increase manpower, increase work hours, and to increase equipment necessary to maintain the Project Construction Schedule, and when also requested by the Architect and the Owner, and shall be without additional cost or charge to the Owner.

§ 8.2.6 Work shall commence in accordance with the Notice to Proceed and shall proceed uninterrupted to Final Completion. The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that the Owner is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of all or part of the completed Work in accordance with the milestone dates set forth in other sections of the Contract Documents, as per approved Schedule, and that the Owner has made arrangements to discharge its public obligations based upon the Contractor's achieving Substantial Completion of all of the Work within the Contract Time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that if the Contractor fails to complete substantially or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work as required by the Project Construction Schedule and/or within the Contract Time, the Owner will sustain extensive damages and serious loss as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be extremely difficult to ascertain. Therefore, the Owner and the Contractor agrees as set forth below:

- .1 If the Contractor fails to achieve partial completion within the requirements of the milestone dates or the approved Schedule or to achieve Substantial Completion of all or part of the Work when and as required by the Project Construction Schedule and/or within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor and its Surety, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the amounts indicated in other sections of the Contract Documents and commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Project Construction Schedule and/or the Contract Time, as the case may be, and continuing until the actual Date of Substantial Completion.
- .2 Adherence to Schedule:
 - .a Monthly progress payments will only be released after the Contractor reaches the status of completion for that month contemplated by the construction schedule.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes

AIA Document A201[®] – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," fAIA," the AIA Loge, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

³⁷

ordered in the Work; or by occurrences beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor and which by the exercise of reasonable diligence the Contractor is unable to prevent or provide against, including labor disputes (other than disputes limited to the work force of, or provided by, the Contractor or its Subcontractors), fire, unusual delay in deliveries not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties, or by other occurrences which the Architect, subject to the Owner's approval, determines may justify delay, then, provided that the Contractor is in compliance with Subparagraph 8.3.3 hereof, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order or Construction Change Directive for the length of time actually and directly caused by such occurrence as determined by the Architect and approved by the Contractor and Owner (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed, or conditioned); provided, however, that such extension of Contract Time shall be net of any delays caused by or due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor or which are otherwise the responsibility of the Contractor and shall also be net of any contingency or "float" time allowance included in the Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall, in the event of any occurrence likely to cause a delay, cooperate in good faith with the Architect and Owner to minimize and mitigate the impact of any such occurrence and do all things reasonable under the circumstances to achieve this goal

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made as follows:

- Any claim for extension of time should be made in writing to the Architect not more than five (5) days .1 after the commencement of the delay, otherwise, it shall be waived. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the work. No claim made beyond the five (5) days shall be considered valid; and
- The Contractor agrees that if any delay in the Contractor's works unnecessarily delays the work of any 2 other Contractor or Contractors, the Contractor shall in that case pay all costs and expenses incurred by such parties due to such delays and hereby authorizes the Owner to deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor under this Contract. The Architect shall be responsible for ascertaining whether the Contractor is responsible for delaying any of the work of any other Contractor. The Architect's decision shall be final.

§ 8.3.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, any extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Paragraph 8.3.3 as "delays"), whether or not such delays are foreseeable, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner constituting active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner and Architect with written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay including without limitation consequential damages, lost opportunity cost, impact damages or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including without limitation ordering changes in the Work or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies shall not be construed as an act of interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.4 The Contractor agrees that the Owner can deduct from the Contract Sum, any wages paid by the Owner to any Inspector, Architect, or other professional necessarily employed by the Owner for any number of days in excess of the number of days allowed in the specifications for completion of work.

§ 8.3.5 Where the cause of delay is due to weather conditions, an extension of time shall be granted only for unusually severe weather, as determined by reference to historical data. The term "historical data" as used in the previous sentence shall be construed according to this formula: Average rainfall (or snow or low temperature) for the past five years.

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION ARTICLE 9

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

Init.

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work which in the aggregate equals the total Contract Sum, divided so as to facilitate payments to Subcontractors, supported by such evidence of correctness as the Architect may direct or as required by the Owner. It will be necessary for all Contractors to divide their contract into a separate schedule for the work performed at the project. These schedules, when approved by the Architect and Owner, shall be used to monitor the progress of the Work and as a basis for Certificates for Payment. All items with entered values will be transferred by the Contractor to the "Applications and Certificate for Payment," and shall include the latest approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives. Change Order values and Construction Change Directive values shall be broken down to show the various subcontracts. The Application for Payment shall be on AIA Document G702 and G703. The approved Voucher is obtainable from the Owner. Each item shall show its total scheduled value, value of previous applications. value of the application, percentage completed, value completed and value yet to be completed. All blanks and columns must be filled in, including every percentage complete figure.

§ 9.2.2 Each Prime Contractor shall include the following separate items in their schedule of values:

- Punch List Work Minimum of 1% of contract value. .1
- .2 Value for testing.
- Value for Record Drawings and manuals. .3
- .4 Value for final clean-up and monthly value for daily clean up by General Contractor.
- .5 Value for equipment start-up and commissioning.
- .6 Value for shop drawings.
- .7 Safety protections.
- .8 Project Schedule and monthly updates.
- .9 Allowances.
- .10 TAB coordination shiv, belts and modifications as required.
- .11 Value for Owner's attic stock.
- .12 Winter Protection.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for their Contract on AIA Document G702 and G703 and the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.3.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

(Paragraph deleted)

Init.

1

§ 9.3.3 Until substantial completion, the Owner will pay 98% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments until a balance of \$500,000 is due the Contractor. The retainage will then be increased to Five Percent (5%) of the \$500,000.00 balance of the contract until final completion. The retainage will be held until final acceptance of the project by the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall submit a separate voucher for the full amount of the retainage along with the Consent of Surety, A.I.A. Form G707A and the Contractor shall be required to furnish a Maintenance Bond for 10% of the Project Cost for a period of two (2) years from the Date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.3.4 Upon acceptance of the work performed pursuant to this Contract for which the Contractor has agreed to the withholding of payments pursuant to Article 9 of this Contract, all amounts being withheld by the Owner shall be paid in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.3 without further withholding of any amounts for any purposes whatsoever, provided that the Contract has been satisfactorily completed.

§ 9.3.5 Each application for payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and Architect:

.1 A current contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement by an officer of the Contractor showing all subcontractors and material supplier with whom the Contractor has

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1127568965) entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor and material supplier in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment together with similar sworn statements from all such subcontractors and material supplier.

- Duly executed waivers of mechanics and material supplier's liens from all subcontractors and when .2 appropriate, from material supplier and lower tier subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous application for payment.
- .3 A Purchase Order or Voucher if required by the Owner.
- Payroll Verification Affidavit. .4
- .5 Bill of Sale/Certification for Stored Materials.
- .6 Monthly Project Workforce Report (AA-202).

§ 9.3.6 At the Owner's option, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with Paragraphs 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.3.4 and 9.3.5 satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.6.1 With each Application for Payment the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Owner Section 012920 Bill of Sale/Certification for Stored Materials as found in the Project Manual identifying each location where materials are stored off the Project site and the value of materials at each location. The Contractor shall procure insurance satisfactory to the Owner for materials stored off the Project site in an amount not less than the total value thereof. The Contractor shall also provide picture(s) of the stored material(s).

§ 9.3.6.2 The consent of any surety shall be obtained to the extent required prior to the payment for any materials stored off the Project site.

§ 9.3.6.3 Representatives of the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the off-site storage areas at any time.

§ 9.3.6.4 Materials stored off site shall be protected from diversion, destruction, theft and damage to the satisfaction of the Owner, shall specifically be marked for use on the Project and shall be segregated from other materials at the storage facility.

§ 9.3.7 The Contractor warrants and agrees that title to all Work will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon receipt of payment therefor by the Contractor; whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances whatsoever, that the vesting of such title shall not impose any obligation on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that the Contractor shall remain responsible for damages to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents, and that no Work covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

Init.

1

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, and as indicated in the Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1 The Contractor warrants and agrees that title to all Work will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon receipt of payment therefor by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances whatsoever, that the vesting of such title shall not impose any obligation on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that the Contractor shall remain responsible for damages to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

set forth in the Contract Documents, and that no Work covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- defective Work not remedied; .1
- third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security .2 acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum; .4
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- .8 avoidable delay in the progress of the work;
- .9 failure to cooperate with the Architect relative to the construction schedule, material storage, coordination with the Owner and/or other contractors, clean up and site safety;
- .10 failure to submit shop drawings as required by the Contract Documents:
- failure of any Contractors to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining record drawings. .11 The Contractor shall be required to check record drawings each month. Written confirmation that the record drawings are up-to-date shall be required by the Architect before approval of the Contractor's monthly payment requisition will be considered;
- .12 safety violations; or
- .13 insurance lapses.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

Init.

AIA Document A201* – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org, User Notes:

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

- If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Architect with regard to any Certificate of Payment, .1 the Contractor nevertheless expeditiously shall continue to prosecute the Work.
- The failure of the Owner to retain any percentage payable to the Contractor or any change in or .2 variation of the time, method or condition of payments to the Contractor shall not release or discharge to any extent whatsoever the Surety upon any bond given by Contractor hereunder. The Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to disregard any schedule of items and costs that the Contractor may have furnished and defer or withhold in whole or in part any payment if it appears to the Owner, in its sole discretion, that the balance available in the Contract Sum as adjusted and less retained percentages, may be insufficient to complete the Work.
- .3 Notwithstanding any provision of any law to the contrary, the Contractor agrees that the time and conditions for payment under the Contract for Construction shall be as stated in the Contract for Construction and in the Contract Documents. The Contractor specifically agrees that Owner's failure to give, or timely give, notice of:
 - .a Any error in an invoice or application for payment submitted by the Contractor for payment; or;
 - any deficiency or non-compliance with the Contract Documents with respect to any Work for which payment is requested, shall not waive or limit any of the Owner's rights or defenses under the Contract for Construction and the Contract Documents, or require the Owner to make a payment in advance of the time, or in an amount greater than, as provided by the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

Init.

1

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents and shall so notify the Architect. Notwithstanding Certification by the Architect, the Owner may refuse to make payment based on any default by the Contractor including, but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1 through 9.5.1.13. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any of such defaults by the Contractor remain uncured.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than fourteen (14) days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors and suppliers (of any tier) within the same time.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2. 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both,

under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 The Owner will issue timely payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of "The Prompt Payment Act", N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1, et seq. The Contractor is hereby notified that the Owner, as a public entity, requires all payments to be approved at scheduled public meetings. The vote on authorization for payments will be made at the first public meeting of the Owner, following the Owner's receipt of the Architect's authorization for payment, and paid during the subsequent payment cycle.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not, for reasons other than a default of the Contract, including but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.12, pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

Init.

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately is sufficiently complete in accordance with this definition and the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Work will not be considered substantially complete until all project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required inspections, certifications, permits, approvals, licenses and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial use and occupancy of the Project are received, designated instruction of Owner's personnel has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner can occupy the building on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner's (or those claiming by, through or under the Owner) normal operations. Contractor recognizes that normal operations requires the use and occupancy of the Work by building's intended occupants without interruption and that any punch list or corrective work shall be done at times when the Work is not so occupied. As a further condition of substantial completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as agreed upon following the date of substantial completion. In addition to any other definitions of Substantial Completion as defined by the contract documents, the following is required before the project is considered "Substantially Complete":

- .1 All required final inspections have been completed by the authority having jurisdiction resulting in a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy, Certificate of Occupancy or a Certificate of Approval.
- 2. Air Balancing Reports can be hand written field notes but must be reviewed and approved via the shop drawing process by the Mechanical Engineer. Final Air and Water Balancing Reports certified by the licensed balancer are required for "Final Acceptance" and the start of the warranty period. (These reports must be submitted in accordance with the shop drawing process to the Architect so that they can be tracked and approved and distributed to all applicable parties).
- Equipment Start Up Reports can be hand written field notes but must be reviewed and approved via the shop drawing process by the Mechanical Engineer. (These reports must be submitted in accordance with the shop drawing process to the Architect so that they can be tracked and approved and distributed to all applicable parties).

AlA Document A201[®] – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered Irademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

Owner On-Site ATC Training: Refer to the ATC specifications for training requirements on-site and 4. off-site. The Owner does not have beneficial use of the mechanical system until they can operate it following this training.

§ 9.8.2 Before the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list (Punch List) of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.2.1 The Contractor shall perform a Quality Control/Quality Assurance QC/QA Punch List of all work prior to requesting Substantial Completion and a Punch List from the Architect. The Architect shall take the lead and conduct an onsite review with the Contractor's superintendent and representation from every major sub prime contractor. Notification of this onsite walk-thru shall be provided from the Architect and Owner who may or may not choose to attend. The Architect shall record and distribute this Punch List to the Contractor for their use and who shall document the completion of the work and the date. After successful completion of the Punch List and all work, the Contractor shall request the Architect to perform a Punch List review walk thru. Substantial Completion shall be requested in accordance with paragraph 9.8.1.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents and the requirements above so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

§ 9.8.5.1 The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Owner's final approval.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

Init.

1

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, who shall obtain all necessary modifications to its insurance coverage to permit such occupancy or use. In addition, Contractor shall obtain consent of those public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete pursuant to the terms of that Agreement.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of any Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and

.1 except as hereinafter stated, nor does it waive the Owner's right to Liquidated Damages. Final Acceptance of the Work shall be for the whole Work only and not part.

§ 9.9.4 As portions of the Project are completed, and occupied, Contractor shall ensure the continuing construction activity will not unreasonably interfere with the use, occupancy and quiet enjoyment of the completed portions thereof.

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org. (1127568965)User Notes:

- .1 The Contractor agrees to coordinate the Work with the Architect and the Owner in order to minimize disturbance to occupied portions of the structure.
- .2 In the event performances or scheduled events by the Owner are conducted in close proximity to the Work in progress, the Contractor agrees to cease all work which may disturb the Owner's occupants at the site.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

Init.

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contract Documents, shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Architect as part of the final Application for Payment. The Architect will not issue the final Application for Payment to the Owner until all required close out documentation has been received and approved by the Architect and accepted by the Owner.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, and (7) evidence of compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents: notices, certificates, affidavits, other requirements to complete obligations under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to (a) instruction of Owner's representatives in the operation of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other systems, (b) delivery of keys to Owner with keying schedule, master, sub-master and special keys, (c) delivery to Architect of Contractor's General Warranty as described in section 3.5 and each written warranty and assignment thereof prepared in duplicate, certificates of inspections, and bonds for Architect's review and delivery to Owner, (d) delivery to Architect a printed or typewritten operating, servicing, maintenance and cleaning instructions for all Work; parts lists and special tools for mechanical and electrical Work, in approval form, (e) delivery to the Architect of specified Project record documents, (f) delivery to the Architect all required "Attic Stock" and spare parts, and (g) delivery to Owner of a Final Waiver of Liens (AIA Document G-706 or other form satisfactory to Owner), covering all Work including that of all Subcontractors, vendors, labor, materials and services, executed by an authorized officer and duly notarized. In addition to the foregoing, all other submissions required by other articles and paragraphs of the Project Manual shall be submitted to the Architect before approval of final payment. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If a lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

AlA Document A201° – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered Irademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled; .1
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or .3
- audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment. .4

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

9.11 Liquidated Damages

§ 9.11.1 The Contractor understands and agrees that all work must be performed in an orderly and closely coordinated sequence so that the date for substantial completion is met.

§ 9.11.2 If the Contractor fails to complete his/her work or fails to complete a portion of his/her work, he/she shall pay the Owner, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum as specified in sub-paragraphs 9.11.5. Such amount is agreed upon as a reasonable and proper measure which the Owner will sustain each calendar day by failure of the Contractor to complete work within the stipulated time. Liquidated damages shall also apply to all Phased construction milestone dates as established by the Phasing Schedule.

§ 9.11.3 Substantial completion will be determined by the Architect as defined in paragraph 9.8.1.

§ 9.11.4 For damage occurring at the time of delay, the Owner may retain the amount due to him/her under this clause from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 9.11.5 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for and pay to the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated and fixed, agreed as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay as follows:

TWO HUNDRED and FIFTY DOLLARS (\$250.00) per calendar day of delay beyond the date of .1 Substantial Completion.

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY ARTICLE 10

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract and the following:

- The Contractor must fully comply with the job safety requirements in addition to all Federal, State and .1 Local safety guidelines. All cost associated with complying with all safety requirements shall be included in each contractor's bid.
- .2 The Contractor will serve as the overall Project Safety Coordinator and shall be responsible for all issues of safety and protection. The Contractor shall designate a safety person at the job site while the contractor is working on the project site. The designated safety person shall be responsible for the safety of their work and for their workers and to make continuous inspections for all safety issues relating to his work. Each Contractor must comply with job Safety Requirements in addition to the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and local agency requirements. Failure to comply with safety issues will be grounds for withholding of payments.
- Contractor will comply with all reasonable requests of the Owner with respect to additional security and .3 protections required for work interfacing with Facility Operations. Safety is of utmost importance on this project and all issues relative to safety and protection of the Facility, Staff and Occupants will be treated as emergency needs and will not be subject to the seven-day notice requirements of Article 14.
- Contractor shall provide, relocate and /or maintain barricades, signage, provide flagmen etc. as .4 necessary to ensure public safety and safe egress. Contractor to provide, maintain, relocate and remove in coordination with the Owner, the perimeter security fence.
- The proper execution of the required safety provisions is directly related to the general condition safety .5 line item on the Schedule of Values. The failure to provide a competent person on site to properly identify and take immediate corrective action may result in deductions to the general condition safety line item of the Schedule of Values.
- .6 The Contractor shall be responsible for the immediate investigation and resolution of all safety and

AIA Document A201° - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," Ihe AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

environmental complaints/issues generated by Contractor employees, Owners, Owner's representatives or members of the public.

- .7 The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining all temporary emergency egress routes. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Building and Fire Departments for all temporary emergency egress routes. General Contractor to provide for fire separation walls between occupied areas as required by local officials.
- .8 Contractor shall maintain all egress routes throughout building. Contractor shall post exit signs as coordinated with the Owner. Contractor shall provide wall hung fire extinguishers throughout building as deemed necessary by the fire officials.
- .9 The Contractor shall supply (2) two OSHA approved means of access/egress to each floor and roof for the course of the entire project for use by all applicable parties. The Contractor shall erect and maintain OSHA approved pedestrian walking bridges, for emergency access/egress and as necessary to protect personnel from overhead work.
- Contractor shall provide OSHA approved pedestrian walking bridges as required to protect against .10 overhead hazards.
- .11 Contractor's safety representative shall perform a daily safety inspection walk through to ensure that all requirements of the OSHA Standards, Fire Protection Standards and Safe Work Practices are being complied with and/or corrected. The responsibility of the Contractor is to provide a safe and healthy work environment for construction personnel, Owner's personnel and representative, and the public.
- .12 Upon written receipt of safety concerns and/or issues, the Contractor shall respond in writing addressing how the safety concerns or issues were resolved. The Owner shall be copied on all safety-related correspondence.
- .13 The Contractor's response and compliance with correction of deficiencies noted in the safety concerns notice issued by the Authority having jurisdiction is mandatory. Failure to comply will be grounds for withholding of progress payments until the conditions are acceptable to OSHA or Authority having local jurisdiction.
- .14 The Contractor shall provide, when requested by the Architect a copy of all licenses (welding, asbestos, etc.) as required by applicable agencies.
- .15 The Contractor shall provide, when requested by the Architect a copy of all testing and inspection reports.
- .16 Contractor shall have all required personal protective equipment and materials available for use by each employee as required by Federal, State and Local guidelines.
- .17 Contractor shall supply proper equipment and crew sizes as necessary to safely complete the work.
- .18 Notify Owner immediately upon arrival of OSHA to the site.
- .19 Contractor shall submit to the Owner all Material Safety Data Sheets and shall cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous substances on the property. Contractor shall comply with New Jersey Law regarding the use or storage of hazardous substances in Schools.
- .20 For the safety of occupants, staff, and the public, the steel erection must be scheduled and coordinated with the Owner and Architect. Swinging of steel and crane boom over occupied space will not be allowed. Steel contractor shall provide additional barricades and fencing around his crane and steel at all times.
- .21 The speed limit within the project property is 5 MPH. Contractor employees operating vehicles in excess of the speed limit or in any otherwise unsafe manner will be directed to leave the site and will not be permitted to return.
- Contractor shall submit an acceptable OSHA compliant site specific written safety plan to the Owner .22 for the project files within fourteen (14) days from the Notice to Proceed or prior to mobilizing on site, whichever comes first.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, .2 under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction as well as any other real or personal property of the Owner; and

47

Init.

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org. User Notes:

The Contractor shall provide a third-party Insurance Safety Site Inspection Report monthly and remedy .4 all issues promptly.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss and further, the Contractor shall give immediate notice to the Owner and Architect of the onset of any hazardous conditions at the site which could require the implementation of safety programs or measures by personnel on site.

§ 10.2.2.1 Contractor shall comply with all regulations required by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

§ 10.2.2.2 The Contractor shall conform to all applicable New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection regulations.

§ 10.2.2.3 Contractor shall comply with Construction and Environmental Standards contained in Federal and State Regulations and other applicable laws.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities consistent with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities, and prevailing industry practice.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods not prohibited by the Contract Documents are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

Init.

1

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment and shall comply with all reasonable recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representatives of the fire insurance company carrying insurance on the Work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal. The area within the site limits under the Contractor's control shall be kept orderly and clean, and all combustible rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site. Contractor will comply with all reasonable requests of the Owner with respect to additional security and protections required for work interfacing with Owner's operations. Safety is of

utmost importance on this project and all issues relative to safety and protection of the building and its occupants will be treated as emergency needs and will not be subject to the seven-day notice requirements of Article 14.

§ 10.2.10 The Contractor shall remove snow and/or ice, which may accumulate on the site within areas under his/her control which might result in damage or delay.

§ 10.2.11 The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent loss and/or damage caused by vandalism, theft, burglary, pilferage, or unexplained disappearance of property of the Owner and Contractor, whether or not forming part of the Work, located within those areas of the Project to which the Contractor has access. Whenever unattended, including nights and weekends, mobile equipment and operable machinery shall be kept locked and made inoperable and immovable.

§ 10.2.12 Neither the Owner or Architect shall be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractor, the Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible to them for the work,

§ 10.2.13 The Contractor shall conform to requirements of OSHA, the Construction Safety Code of the State Department of Labor, those of the AGC Manual, and any other governing body having jurisdiction. The requirements of the New Jersey and Local Building Construction Codes shall apply where they are equal to or more restrictive than the requirements of the Federal Act.

§ 10.2.14 When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work as necessary from damage or any cause.

§ 10.2.15 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which caused death, personal injury or property damage giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injury or serious property damage is caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.16 Contractor is required to follow and enforce the work rules set forth below. Failure to comply with or enforce any of these rules will be grounds for suspension and/or termination of their Contract:

- .1 No use of alcoholic beverages prior to or during working hours. Anyone found impaired will be removed from the Project site.
- .2 No use of illegal drugs or prescription medications which could induce drowsiness or otherwise impair perception or performance. Use of illegal drugs may result in prosecution to the fullest extent of the law. Any warning associated with use of prescription drugs must be complied with, particularly warning against operation of machinery and equipment.
- .3 Horseplay or rough-housing will not be allowed.
- .4 Sexual, racial, or ethnic harassment, or similar conduct will not be tolerated.
- All employees shall use proper sanitation habits including use of toilet and trash facilities. .5
- .6 All employees shall dress in clothing that identifies their company and is appropriate for the work they are to perform. All personnel are to wear hardhats, safety shoes, glasses, gloves, masks or respirators, noise protection devices, and other protective clothing and equipment as required by OSHA standards.
- .7 All equipment is to be property stored and/or secured at the end of the workday or if it is to remain idle for greater than one hour.

All personnel are to be made aware of the availability of Material Safety Data Sheets for materials used .8 at the Project site. This information is available from the Contractor using the product. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all MSDS at the construction site for all personnel to review.

.9 Enforce a full time no smoking or alcohol use policy for all employees during the entire course of the project. Any worker found violating these restrictions, or being belligerent, will be subject to removal from the site. (Contractors shall post required signs).

10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

Init.

1

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or

polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.4 Emergencies

(Paragraph deleted)

Init.

1

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

§ 10.4.2 – Emergency/Safety Plan

- All parties involved in the construction process should be aware of emergency services that may be .1 required during the construction process.
- .2 Contractor shall establish the site-specific Emergency Action Plan and, after approval by the local authorities, shall display at site trailers and various locations at the site.
- In case of an accident, emergency, or injury on the job site, the Contractor shall immediately follow the .3 Site-Specific Emergency Action Plan. Following the incident, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a complete written accident report detailing the circumstances which caused the accident, extent of injuries, damage to the building, time of accident, corrective action required, etc.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 All insurance provisions shall be confirmed with Owner's Insurance Agent. Contractor shall, without in any way altering Contractor's liability under the Contract or applicable law, obtain, pay for and maintain insurance for the

coverages and amounts of coverage not less than those set forth below in the Schedule of Insurance Coverages and shall provide to Owner certificates issued by insurance companies satisfactory to Owner to evidence such coverage no later than seven days of the date of the execution of this Contract and prior to any personnel or equipment being brought onto and/or before any work commences at the job site. The coverage afforded under any insurance obtained pursuant to this paragraph shall be primary and non-contributory to any valid and collectible insurance carried separately by any of the indemnities. Such certificates shall provide that there shall be no cancellation, non-renewal or material change of such coverage without thirty (30) days prior written notice to Owner. In the event of any failure by Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph 11.1, Owner may, at its option, on notice to Contractor, suspend the Contract for cause until there is full compliance with this Paragraph 11.1 and/or terminate the Contract for cause. Alternatively, Owner may purchase such insurance at Contractor's expense, provided that Owner shall have no obligation to do so, and if Owner shall do so, Contractor shall not be relieved of or excused from the obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance amounts and coverages. Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect a copy of any and all applicable insurance policies.

To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless all parties or .1 persons described in Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry similar insurance coverages and limits of liability as required under this Article 11, adjusted to the nature of Subcontractors' operations and submit same through Contractor to Owner and Architect for approval, before any personnel or equipment is brought onto the site and/or before any work commences.

§ 11.1.3 In the event Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner and Architect as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Schedule of Insurance Coverages

§ 11.2.1

Init.

1

- Commercial General Liability of not less than \$5,000,000, naming all parties or persons described .1 in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.
- Worker's Compensation in the Statutory amount together with Employer's Liability Insurance of .2 \$500,000 for each accident.
- Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance of \$1,000,000, naming all parties or persons .3 described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.
- Sexual Harassment of not less than \$1,000,000, naming all parties or persons described in Section .4 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.

§ 11.2.2 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance including limits of \$1,000,000 each Incident/\$2,000,000 aggregate and including full coverage for mold, legionella, asbestos, and lead. All parties or persons described in Section 3.18 are to be included as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.

§ 11.2.3 Builder's Risk Insurance Contractor shall provide for all risk of physical loss or damage to the property described hereunder in an amount equal to the Total Project Value and furnished under Construction Contracts for the School Facilities Project; excepting excavations, foundations and other structures customarily excluded by such insurance. The Policy shall name all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as loss payce as their interests may appear on a primary and non-contributory basis. The Builders Risk Policy is to include coverage for the perils of Earthquake, Flood, Full Windstorm, Equipment Breakdown and Theft (excluding employee theft), contain an endorsement allowing permission to occupy and include coverage for both transit and offsite storage. The policy is also to include all Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors as well as all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis. The contractor and all subcontractors are responsible for all policy deductibles and uninsured or underinsured losses.

§ 11.3 Bonds, Performance and Payment

§ 11.3.1 Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and labor and material payment bond meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and without limitation complying with the following specific requirements:

- Except as otherwise required by statute, the form and substance of such bonds shall be satisfactory to .1 the Owner in the Owner's sole judgment;
- The bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed in the State of New Jersey Best's rating of .2 no less than A-/X and shall remain in effect for a period of not less than two years following the date of final acceptance or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete or inadequate work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer;
- The performance bond and the labor and material payment bond shall each be in an amount equal to the .3 Contract Sum;
- The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power;
- Any bond under this Paragraph 11.3.1 must display the surety's bond number. A rider including the .5 following provisions shall be attached to each bond:
 - Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, .a change or other modification of the Contract Documents which singularly or in the aggregate equals or is less than 20% of the Contract Sum. Except as to increases in the Contract Sum in excess of the percentage set forth in this clause 11.3.1.5.a. Any other alterations, change, extension of time or other modification of the Contract Documents or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other shall not release the surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to surety of such matter is hereby waived.
 - Surety further agrees that in the event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the d. Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in writing) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have 30 days after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default of such additional reasonable time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within 30 days. Such notice of default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid to the Owner.

§ 11.4 Maintenance of Insurance

§ 11.4.1 If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment, including, but not limited to coverage for completed operations, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted to the Architect with the Final Application for Payment.

§ 11.4.2 In no event shall any failure of the Owner to receive certificates of policies required under paragraph 11.1 or to demand receipt of such certificates prior to the Contractor commencing Work be construed as a waiver of the Owner or the Architect of the Contractor's obligations to obtain insurance pursuant to this Article 11. The obligation to procure and maintain any insurance required by this Article 11 is a separate responsibility of the Contractor and independent of the duty to furnish a certificate of such insurance policies.

§ 11.4.3 If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain or require to be purchased and maintained any insurance required under this Article 11, the Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, upon five days written notice to the Contractor, purchase such insurance on behalf of the Contractor and shall be entitled to deduct said cost from the Contractor's Contract Sum.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.4.4 When any required insurance due to the attainment of a normal expiration date or renewal date shall expire the Contractor shall supply the Owner with certificates of insurance and amendatory riders or endorsements that clearly evidence the continuation of all coverage in the same manner, limits of protection and scope as was provided by the previous policy. In the event any renewal or replacement policy for whatever reason obtained or required is written by a carrier other than that with whom the coverage was previously placed, or the subsequent policy differs in any way from the previous policy, the Contractor shall also furnish replacement policy unless the Owner provides the Contractor with prior written consent to submit only a certificate of insurance for any such policy. All renewal and or

AIA Document A2019 - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

replacement policies shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and written by carriers acceptable to the Owner.

§ 11.4.5 The Contractor shall cause each subcontractor to (1) procure insurance in the amounts set for in Paragraph 11.2 and (2) name the indemnities under Paragraph 3.18 as additional insureds under the subcontractor's comprehensive general liability policy. The additional insured endorsement included on the subcontractor's comprehensive general liability policy shall state that coverage is afforded the additional insureds with respect to claims arising out of operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor. If the additional insureds have other insurance, which is applicable to the claims, such other insurance shall be on an excess or contingent basis. The amount of the insurance liability under this insurance policy shall not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

§ 11.4.6 Property insurance provided by the Owner shall not cover any tools, apparatus, machinery, scaffolding, hoists, forms, staging, shoring, or other similar items commonly referred to as construction equipment which may be on the site and the capital value of which is not included in the work. The Contractor shall make its own arrangements for any insurance it might require on such construction requirement. Any such policy obtained by the Contractor under this Paragraph 11.4.6 shall include a waiver of subrogation.

§ 11.4.7 The Contractor may carry whatever additional insurance he/she deems necessary to protect him/herself against hazards not covered for theft, collapse, water damage, materials and equipment stored on the site, and for materials and equipment stored off site, and against loss of owned or rented capital equipment and tools owned by mechanics or any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging, towers and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the Work.

§ 11.4.8 All insurance coverage procured by the Contractor shall be provided by insurance companies having policy holder ratings no lower than "A-" and financial rating no lower than, "X" in the Best's Insurance guide, latest edition in effect as the date of the Contract and subsequently in effect at the time of the renewal of the policies required by the Contract Documents which coverage shall be maintained for no less than two (2) years following Substantial Completion.

§ 11.4.9 If the Owner or the Contractor is damaged by the failure of the other party to purchase or maintain insurance required under Article 11, then the party who failed to purchase or maintain the insurance shall bear all reasonable costs (including attorney's fees and court and settlement costs) properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.4.10 The Contractors must remove all "X, C & U" exclusions from their policies.

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK ARTICLE 12

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work or existing conditions, including without

53

Init. 1

limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause each such item to be restored to "like new condition" at no expense to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within two (2) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the two-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

- .1 The obligations under Paragraph 12.2 shall cover any repairs and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.
- Upon completion of any work under or pursuant to this Paragraph 12.2., the two-year correction period .2 in connection with the work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommenced.

§ 12.2.2.2 The two-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The two-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the two-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

Init.

1

§ 12.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be affected whether or not final payment has been made This Subparagraph relates exclusively to the knowing acceptance of nonconforming work by the Owner. It has no applicability to work accepted by the Owner or Architect without the knowledge that such work fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.3.2 The Contractor and its Surety guaranty to make good, repair and/or correct, at no cost or expense to the Owner, any and all latent defects hereafter discovered, provided only that notice in writing, shall be given by the Owner to the Contractor within two years of the discovery of such defects.

This obligation shall survive the termination of any or all other obligation or obligations under the .1 contract Documents and it is agreed by the Contractor and its Surety that in the event the Owner is required to bring suit under this provision against the Contractor or its Surety to enforce this obligation, the contractor and its Surety hereby waive any defense of the status of limitations.

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of New Jersey.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense The Contractor also agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in his/her scheduling and performance of the Work and the cost of testing services related to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

55

Init.

AlA Document A201[®] – 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org.

§ 13.5 Interest

§ 13.5.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment of interest for any reason, action or inaction by the Architect or the Owner.

§ 13.5.2 Any payments withheld for time delays, faulty materials, or workmanship, shall not bear interest for period of delay or non-acceptance.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract in the manner provided in Subparagraph 14.1.2 if repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100% of the total number of days scheduled for completion or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less, or if all the Work is entirely stopped for a continuous period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be .1 stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.2 If one of the above reasons exist, the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract, unless this reason is cured prior to the expiration of the notice, and recover from the Owner payment of work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for payment for cost directly related to work thereafter performed by Contractor in terminating such work including reasonable demobilization and cancellation charges provided said work is authorized in advance by Architect and Owner.

§ 14.1.3 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraph 14.1.1 and 14.1.2.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

- § 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
 - repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials and/or .1 equipment;
 - .2 fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
 - .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;
 - .4 disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);
 - .5 is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or a receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to recognize under bankruptcy or similar laws;
 - breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contact Documents; .6
 - fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability .7 to complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - .8 fails after the commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and

56

Init. 1

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, Ali rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

completion of the work for more than 10 days except as permitted under the Contract Documents; or.9 otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When

(Paragraphs deleted)

the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.3 If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's and any other Consultant's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other costs and expenses identified hereinafter, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor and its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner upon demand. The costs of finishing the Work include, without limitation, all reasonable attorney's fees, additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, and all other direct and indirect consequential costs, including, without limitation, Liquidated Damages for untimely completion as specified in the Contract Documents, incurred by the Owner by reason of, or arising from, or relating to the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

(Paragraph deleted)

Init.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause and request demobilization upon 20 days notice to Contractor. The Contractor will not be entitled to seek, any claim for increased costs, loss of profits, delay damages, or other similar consequential and direct damages incurred due to the District's Termination of the Project for Convenience.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor shall be entitled to Owner payment for Work performed as of the date of termination in accordance with the contract Documents. The Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to herein, execute and deliver all such papers, turn over all plans, documents and files of whatsoever nature required by the Owner, and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of its contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will enter into no subcontracts or other agreements that would adversely impact the Owner's rights or increase the Owner's obligations under this paragraph. In no event shall the Owner be liable to the Contractor for lost or anticipated profits or consequential damages, or for any amount in excess of the compensation due to the Contractor in accord with the Contract Documents for the Work performed as of the date of termination. The warranty and indemnity obligations of the Contractor and Surety shall survive and continue, notwithstanding any termination pursuant to this paragraph, with respect to the Work performed as of the date of termination.

§ 14.4.4 If Owner terminates the Contract for cause pursuant to Paragraph 14.2 and it is subsequently determined that the Owner was not authorized to terminate the Contract as provided in Paragraph 14.2, the Owner's termination shall

AlA Document A201[®] – 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents" Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org.

be treated as a termination for convenience under this Paragraph 14.4 and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the Owner has issued a notice of termination to the Contractor as provided in this Paragraph 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

§ 15.1.2.1 Issues involving the applicable statute of limitations shall be governed by New Jersey Law.

§ 15.1.2.2 No act or omission by the Owner or Architect, or by anyone acting on behalf of either shall be deemed or construed as a waiver or limitation of ant right or remedy under the Contract Documents, or as an admission, acceptance, or approval with respect to any breech in the Contract for Construction or failure to comply with the Contract Documents by the Contractor, unless the Owner expressly agrees in writing.

§ 15.1.2.3 The Owner's exercise or failure to exercise any rights, claims or remedies it may have arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents shall not release, prejudice, or discharge the Owner's other rights and remedies, nor shall it give rise to any right, claim, remedy or defense by any other person, including the Contractor, its Surety, any Subcontractor, or any other person or entity.

§ 15.1.2.4 Whenever possible, each provision of the Contract Documents shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of the Contract Documents or portion thereof is prohibited or found invalid by law, only such invalid provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective and shall not invalidate or affect the remaining provision of the Contract Documents or valid portions of such provision, which shall be deemed severable. Further, if any provision of this Contract is deemed inconsistent with applicable law, applicable law shall control.

§ 15.1.2.5 Contractor shall promptly pay to Owner all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred in connection with any action or proceeding in which Owner prevails, based on a breach of the Contract or other dispute arising out of or in connection with the Contract.

§ 15.1.2.6 In the event of the appointment of a trustee and/or receiver or any similar occurrence affecting the management of the account of the Contractor pertaining to the Work, it shall be the obligation of the Contractor, its representatives, receivers, sureties, or successors in interest to continue the progress of the Work without delay and specifically to make timely payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers of all amounts that are lawfully due them and to provide the Owner and all Subcontractors and Suppliers whose work may be affected with timely notice of the status of receivership, bankruptcy, etc., and the status of their individual accounts.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

Init.

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within five days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.3.3 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible,

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding five days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given to the Owner and Architect before proceeding to execute the Work and within five days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim for increase in the Construct Sum. The foregoing written notice shall contain a written statement from the Contractor setting forth in detail the nature and cause of the Claim and an itemized statement of the increase requested. No such written notice shall form the basis of an increase to the Contract Sum unless and until such increase has been authorized by a written Change Order executed and issued according to the terms and conditions set forth herein. The Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Contractor shall not have any right to, and the Owner will not consider any requests for an increase in the Contract Sum that is not submitted in compliance with the foregoing requirements. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided herein shall be given. Said notice shall itemize all claims and shall contain sufficient detail and substantiating data to permit evaluation of same by the Owner and Architect. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. Any change in the Contract Sum resulting from such claim shall be authorized only by Change Order or Construction Change Directive, as the case may be. All required notices for additional costs shall be made in writing.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

Init.

1

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.5.1 All claims and disputes and other matters in question between the Contractor and the Owner arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or a breach thereof with regard to the Initial Decision Maker's decision, shall be decided through suit in New Jersey Superior Court and Contractor consents to the jurisdiction of the New Jersey Superior Court. The Contractor shall carry on all work and maintain its progress during such suit and the Owner shall continue to make payments not related to the dispute of the Contractor in accordance with Contract Documents.

§ 15.2.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.2.7 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

(Paragraphs deleted)

NEW JERSEY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC WORK **ARTICLE 16**

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.1 Overtime

The Contractor or any subcontractor shall not employ any mechanic, worker or laborer engaged in the performance of the Work more than 8 hours in any one day in accordance with and subject to the exceptions named in Revised Statutes of New Jersey, Title 34, Chapter 10 and any and all revised statutes thereof.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.2 Prevailing Wage

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.2.1 Pursuant to Revised Statutes of New Jersey, Title 34, Chapter 11, Article 28 as amended, wages for all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor for the Work shall not be less than the prevailing wages for work of a similar nature in the vicinity of the Project Site as fixed by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry and made a part of Division 01 - Conditions of the Contract. Contractors are referred to Section 010001-PREVAILING WAGE RATES for wage determination.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.2.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall do the following:

- Pay to all workers engaged in the performance of services directly upon the Work, the prevailing rate of .1 wages specified in the Contract.
- Keep an accurate record showing the name, craft or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each .2 worker employed by him in connection with the Work. Records shall be preserved two years from the date of payment.

AIA Document A2018 - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mall copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

- .3 Post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved, as determined by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the Work and at such place or places as are used by the employer to pay workers their wages.
- Before final payment, file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and .4 all workers for wages due on account of the Work. The statements shall set forth the names of the persons whose wages are unpaid and the amount due to each. The statement shall be verified by the oath of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

§ 16.3 Business Registration of Public Contractors

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.3.1 Pursuant to P.L. 2004, c.57, bidders shall include proof of its own business registration and proofs of business registration of those subcontractors required to be listed in the bidder's submission (i.e., "named subcontractors.") The proof of business registration shall be provided at the time the bid or proposal is officially received and opened by the contracting agency. If there are no subcontractors on a job, the Contractor must certify to that effect.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 16.3.2 After award of the contract, the Contractor shall obtain proof of business registration of subcontractors and suppliers through all tiers of a contract, when the value of the goods or services to be provided by the subcontractor or supplier exceeds 15% of the contracting agency's bid threshold.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.3.3 The Contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers of the responsibility to submit proof of business registration to the Contractor. The requirement of proof of business registration extends down through all levels (tiers) of the project.

§ 16.3.4 Before final payment on the Contract is made by the contracting agency, the Contractor shall submit an accurate list and the proof of business registration of each subcontractor or supplier used in the fulfillment of the Contract or shall attest that no subcontractors were used.

§ 16.3.5 A contractor or a contractor with a subcontractor that has entered into a contract with a contracting agency, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act," P.L.1966, c.30 (C.54:32B-1 et seq.) on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State.

§ 16.3.6 A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to Section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of Section 92 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false business registration information under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency."

§ 16.4 Workers and Community Right to Know Act

§ 16.4.1 Contractors shall be required to submit copies of all Material Safety Data Sheets to the Owner and shall cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous substances on Owner's property. Contractor shall comply with New Jersey Law regarding the use or storage of hazardous substances in Schools and as follows:

§ 16.4.2 New Jersey Administrative Code 8:59 - 6.5

- .1 Subcontractors:
 - When a public or private subcontractor produces, uses or stores hazardous substances at a .a public employer's facility in such a way that the employees of the public employer are or may be exposed to the hazardous substances, the public employer shall find out the identity of the hazardous substances and provide health hazard and protective procedure information about the substances to exposed and potentially exposed employees during the annual education and training program or upon request of an employee or employee representative, whichever occurs sooner.
 - .b If not part of the annual training program, such information may be provided to exposed and

AIA Document A201* - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," Ihe AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1127568965)

Init.

potentially exposed employees in writing. The public employer shall provide exposed and potentially exposed employees with appropriate hazardous substance fact sheets or Material Safety Data Sheets, if requested.

Contractor shall retain a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet and Hazardous Substance Fact .c Sheets on the job site.

§ 16.5 Meghan's Law

During the performance of this contract, neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, where applicable, shall knowingly allow any employee registered pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2C:7-1, et seq. "Meghan's Law", as a Tier 3 offender (sex offenders determined to pose a relatively high risk of re-offense") or a Tier 2 offender (sex offenders determined to pose a moderate risk of re-offense), upon the Owner's property or the Project site.

AIA Document A201® - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 08/13/2021 under Order No.4462149405 which expires on 08/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@ala.org. **User Notes:**

"General Decision Number: NJ20210027 07/23/2021

Superseded General Decision Number: NJ20200027

State: New Jersey

Construction Type: Building

County: Burlington County in New Jersey.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.95 for calendar year 2021 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.95 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2021. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Dat	e
0	01/01/2021	
1	02/19/2021	
2	05/21/2021	
3	05/28/2021	
4	07/23/2021	

ASBE0014-003 05/01/2020

BURLINGTON COUNTY (City of Beverly; Townships of Cinnaminson, Delanco, Delron, Edgewater Park, Evesham, Hainesport and Lumberton; Borough of Maple Shade; Township of Medford; Borough of Medford Lakes; Townships of Moorestown and Mt. Laurel; Borough of Palmyra; Township of Riverside; Borough of Riverton; Townships of Shamong, Southampton, Tabernacle, Westhampton and Willingboro)

Rates

Fringes

ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR (Includes the application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and

SAM.gov

finishings to all types of mechanical systems; also, the application of firestopping material to openings and penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings and curtain walls; also, all lead abatement).....\$ 54.20 36.70 _____ ASBE0089-003 07/01/2020 BURLINGTON COUNTY (Townships of Bordentown, Burlington, Chesterfield, Easthampton, Florence, Mansfield, Mt. Holly, New Hanover, North Hanover, Pemberton, Springfield and Woodland) Rates Fringes ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR ((includes the application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishings to all types of mechanical systems; also, the application of firestopping material to openings and penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings and curtain walls; also, all lead abatement)).....\$ 48.87 35.98 PAID HOLIDAYS: The last day prior to the Christmas and New Year's Day observed holiday: 4 hrs. pay. BRNJ0002-013 11/01/2019 Rates Fringes Bricklayer.....\$ 43.56 32.50 Work on high stacks: 22% per hour additional. BRNJ0007-012 07/16/2018 Fringes Rates Marble setter.....\$ 58.91 36.47 -----. BRNJ0007-014 07/01/2018 Rates Fringes TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER.....\$ 55.38 35.55 _____ BRNJ0007-017 06/04/2018 Rates Fringes Tile finisher.....\$ 40.22 27.07 Tile setter.....\$ 46.56 32.69

Tile finisher:

https://sam.gov/wage-determination/NJ20210027/4

3/10/2021		SAM.gov
Work grouting all epoxy: \$	10.00 additional	per day.
CARP0006-009 05/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Scaffold Builder)	\$ 51.89	57%
The first sixty feet at th additional for each additi	e regular rate, 1 onal fifty feet t	.0% per hour :hereafter.
CARP0006-010 05/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER Including Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Drywall Hanging, Formwo Batt and Blown Insulati	nrk, on\$ 51.89	57%
CARP0029-006 05/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
Soft floor layer	\$ 51.89	57%
CARP0454-009 05/01/2016		
	Rates	Fringes
PILEDRIVERMAN	\$ 43.95	31.32
PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington Independence Day, Labor Da Day; provided that the wor in the five-day work week first work day after the h	's Birthday, Memo y, Thanksgiving D ker works any of preceding the hol oliday.	orial Day, Day and Christmas the three days iday and the
CARP0715-007 05/01/2020		
	Rates	Fringes
Millwright	\$ 51.58	58%+0.25
Work of erection and disma such as concrete conveyors elevators, scaffolding or scaffolding inside or outs feet at the regular rate, additional fifty feet ther	ntling of elevato and temporary ma other structures ide of buildings: 10% per hour addi eafter.	ors and towers, oterial to be used as the first sixty tional for each
ELEC0269-017 07/01/2020		
BURLINGTON COUNTY (north of limits of Burlington Borough southeasterly direction, to then, south-southeast along the town of Mt. Holly, inclu Pennsylvania Railroad to the	a line following from the Delawar the Burlington - the Burlington - des Mt. Holly; th town of New List	the west and south re River, in a Mt. Holly road; Mt. Holly road to men, east along the mon, includes New

SAM.gov

Lisbon; then, continuing along the Pennsylvania Railroad to the Ocean County line)

Rates Fringes Electrician and cable splicer (Includes Low Voltage Wiring)....\$ 51.71 64.70% ELEC0351-001 09/30/2019 ATLANTIC COUNTY; BURLINGTON COUNTY (south of a line following the west and south limits of Burlington Borough from the Delaware River, in a southeasterly direction, to the Burlington - Mt. Holly road; then, south-southeast along the Burlington -Mt. Holly road to the town of Mt. Holly, does not include Mt. Holly; then, east along the Pennsylvania Railroad to the town of New Lisbon, does not include New Lisbon; then, continuing along the Pennsylvania Railroad to the Ocean County line); CAMDEN, CAPE MAY, CUMBERLAND, GLOUCESTER AND SALEM COUNTIES: Rates Fringes Electricians: Cable splicer on lead cable.\$ 46.51 72.54% + .65 Electrician and cable splicer.....\$ 47.52 79.72%+.65 ELEV0005-004 01/01/2018 Rates Fringes Elevator mechanic.....\$ 55.76 32.65 PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. PAID VACATION: Employer contributes 2% of basic hourly rate as vacation pay credit for 6 months to 5 years of service, and 4% for 5 years or more of service. _____ ENGI0825-020 07/01/2018 Rates Fringes Power equipment operators: GROUP 1.....\$ 51.77 30.45 GROUP 2....\$ 50.18 30.45 GROUP 3.....\$ 48.27 30.45 GROUP 4.....\$ 46.64 30.45 GROUP 5.....\$ 44.93 30.45 Hazardous waste removal work: Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the worker is in direct contact with hazardous

material, and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection: 20% per hour additional.

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday observed, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day; provided 1) that the worker works three of the preceding five work days before the holiday; or, the work day before the holiday and the work day after the holiday; and, 2) that the worker works the work day before and the work day after the holiday.
DEFINITION OF GROUPS:
<pre>GROUP 1: Backhoe, Including Backhoe Track; Boom; Concrete Paving Machine; Crane (all types, including overhead and straddle traveling type); Drill (down-the-hole drill, rotary drill, self-propelled hydraulic drill, self-powered drill); Elevating Grader; Excavator; Front End Loader (5 cu. yd. and over); Piledriver (length of boom, including length of leads, shall determine premium rate applicable); Trencher</pre>
<pre>GROUP 2: Backhoe Loader Combo; Concrete Pumper; Grader/Blade (Finish); Hoist; Hydraulic Crane, 10 Tons and under; Front End Loader (2 cu. yd. but less than 5 cu. yd.); Scraper; Side Boom</pre>
<pre>GROUP 3: Asphalt Spreader; Bulldozer;Compressor(2 or 3) (in Battery) (within 100 ft.); Forklift; Front End Loader (1 cu. yd. and over but less than 2 cu. yd.); Lull; Mechanic; Paver, Asphalt; Roller, Blacktop; Tractor;</pre>
<pre>GROUP 4: Bobcat/Skid Loader; Compressor (Single); Farm Tractor; Front End Loader (under 1 cu. yd.); Hydroseeder; Roller, Grade; Pump, Hydraulic</pre>
GROUP 5: Oiler
IRON0068-011 07/01/2016
(Lumberton)
Rates Fringes
IRONWORKER Reinforcing\$44.55 20.88 Structural and Ornamental\$46.54 20.88
IRON0350-009 07/01/2016
BURLINGTON COUNTY (south and east of a line starting from the point on the Atlantic-Burlington county line where the Atlantic-Burlington county line crosses Route 206; then, following a line northeast through Wharton State Park to the town of Chatsworth; then, continuing along the same line, to

the Burlington-Ocean county line)

SAM.gov

Ironworkers:		
Reinforcing\$	47.02	37.75
Structural and Ornamental\$	48.02	37.75
IRON0399-005 07/01/2018		
BURLINGTON COUNTY (north and west of point on the Atlantic-Bunlington of	of a line starting	g from the

point on the Atlantic-Burlington county line where the Atlantic-Burlington county line crosses Route 206; then, following a line northeast through Wharton State Park to the town of Chatsworth; then, continuing along the same line, to the Burlington-Ocean county line)

	Rates	Fringes	
IRONWORKER (Structural, Reinforcing and Ornamental)	\$ 49.43	29.70	
LAB00008-001 05/01/2011			

Rates Fringes

Asbestos Removal Laborer.....\$ 28.37 21.62

The removal, abatement, enclosure and decontamination of personal protective equipment, chemical protective clothing and machinery relating to asbestos and/or toxic and hazardous waste or materials which shall include but not necessarily be limited to: the erection, moving, servicing and dismantling of all enclosures, scaffolding and barricades; the operation of all tools and equipment normally used in the removal or abatement of asbestos and toxic or hazardous waste or materials; the labeling, bagging, cartoning, crating, or other packaging of materials for disposal; the clean-up of the worksite; and all other work incidental to the removal, abatement, encapsulation, enclosure, and decontamination of asbestos and toxic or hazardous waste or materials; and, in addition, all work tasks involved in the maintenance and operation of energy resource recovery plants (co-generation plants)

LAB00222-006 07/01/2012 Rates Fringes LABORER MASON TENDER: Brick/Cement/Concrete.....\$ 29.85 23.07 LAB00222-008 07/01/2012 Rates Fringes Laborers: Asphalt Shoveler, Asphalt Spreader, Landscape Laborer, Pipelayer, Power Toole Operator and Screedman.....\$ 29.35 23.07 - - - - - -PAIN0021-032 05/01/2020

https://sam.gov/wage-determination/NJ20210027/4

BURLINGTON COUNTY (south of a line drawn between these cities: Florence to Bustleton to Columbus to Jobstown to Pemberton to Ongs Hat to Chatsworth to Whiting to Pinewald to Ocean Gate to Seaside Heights)

	Rates	Fringes
Glazier	\$ 44.92	30.55

Work at 30 ft. above the working surface, or on a swing stage: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN0711-011 05/01/2017

BURLINGTON COUNTY (north of a line drawn between these cities: Florence to Bustleton to Columbus to Jobstown to Pemberton to Ongs Hat to Chatsworth to Whiting to Pinewald to Ocean Gate to Seaside Heights)

	Rates	Fringes
Glazier	\$ 44.81	23.16
Work welding or using a cuttir additional.	ng torch: \$	1.00 per hour
Work on a swing stage scaffold the working height of the plat on motorized lifts provided th platform is above the second f \$1.00 per hour additional.	d; on a pip tform is 30 nat the hei floor or ab	be scaffold providing) ft. or above; and ight of the lift pove thirty feet:
PAIN0711-018 05/01/2020		
	Rates	Fringes
DRYWALL FINISHER/TAPER	\$ 40.39	26.26
PAIN0711-019 05/01/2017		
	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER (Brush & Roller) PAINTER (Spray)	\$ 39.25 \$ 40.28	22.66 19.98
PLAS0592-036 05/01/2018		
	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	\$ 42.09	32.82
PLUM0009-015 07/01/2020		

BURLINGTON COUNTY (north of a line drawn from the town of Burlington City, includes Burlington City; then, along County Road Route 541 East, also known as High St., until it reaches the city of Mt. Holly, includes the city of Mt. Holly; then, along Madison Ave. in Mt. Holly to State Road Route 38 East; then, along State Road Route 38 East until it crosses over State Road Route 206 and becomes County Road Route 530; then, along County Road Route 530 to Magnolia Road, includes Pemberton Borough; then, south on Magnolia Road in Pemberton Township to Magnolia New Lisbon Road (Route 545); then, south on Mt. Holly Misery Road to State Road Route 70 East; then, along State Road Route 70 East to the Ocean County line)

I	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER (Including HVAC		
Pipe Installation)\$	51.49	40.58
Service and Repair\$	37.48	21.08
PLUMBER (Excluding HVAC Pipe		
<pre>Installation)\$</pre>	51.49	40.58
Service and Repair\$	37.48	21.08

PLUM0322-008 05/01/2021

BURLINGTON COUNTY (south of a line drawn from the town of Burlington City, does not include Burlington City; then, along County Road Route 541 East, also known as High St., until it reaches the city of Mt. Holly, does not include the city of Mt. Holly; then, along Madison Ave. in Mt. Holly to State Road Route 38 East; then, along State Road Route 38 East until it crosses over State Road Route 206 and becomes County Road Route 530, does not include Pemberton Borough; then, south on Magnolia Road in Pemberton Township to Magnolia New Lisbon Road (Route 545); then, south on Mt. Holly Misery Rd. to State Road Route 70 East; then, along State Road Route 70 East to the Ocean County line)

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER (Including HVAC		
Pipe Installation)	\$ 46.72	45.69
PLUMBER (Excluding HVAC Pipe	<i>* **</i> = 0	45 60
Installation)	\$ 46.72	45.69

ROOF0030-027 05/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Roofer		
SHINGLES	\$ 29.50	20.90
SLATE AND TILE	\$ 32.50	20.90
ALL OTHER WORK	\$ 29.50	20.90

Mopper, and operator of felt-laying machine: \$.50 per hour additional.

Work applying roofing material, on any new construction job, on those days on which a felt-laying machine or slag dispensing machine is used: \$.50 per hour additional.

PAID HOLIDAY:

SFNJ0669-006 04/01/2021

Rates

Fringes

- -

The last working day before Christmas, to be paid at the rate of four hours pay.

8/10/2021 SAM.gov SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....\$ 52.19 29.08 _____ -----* SFNJ0692-002 05/01/2021 Within 15 miles beyond the city limits of Philadelphia. Rates Fringes Sprinkler fitter (Fire Sprinklers).....\$ 60.83 30.34 _____ SHEE0027-009 06/01/2012 Rates Fringes SHEET METAL WORKER (Including HVAC Duct Installation).....\$ 43.08 32.52 ----------TEAM0469-003 05/01/2020 BURLINGTON COUNTY (east of a line drawn from the New Jersey Turnpike to the Delaware River) Fringes Rates Truck drivers: Dump Truck.....\$ 42.85 34.135 Off the Road Truck.....\$ 43.00 34.135 Hazardous waste removal work: Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the worker is in direct contact with hazardous material, and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection: \$3.00 per hour additional. Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, in a zone requiring Level A personal protection for any workers other than the truck driver: \$3.00 per hour additional. Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site where the worker is not working in a zone requiring Level A, B or C personal protection: \$1.00 per hour additional. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Decoration Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. VACATION PAY CREDIT: Workers working or receiving pay for 80 days within a year receive one week paid vacation (48 hours); 125 days receive two weeks paid vacation (96 hours); 145 days receive 15 days paid vacation (120 hours); 15 years seniority and 145 days receive 4 weeks paid vacation (160 hours). -----TEAM0676-002 05/01/2020

BURLINGTON COUNTY (west of a line drawn from the New Jersey

8/10/2021

SAM.gov

28.421

Turnpike to the Delaware River)

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
Dump Truck Drivers	\$ 37.75	28,421

Hazardous waste removal work:

Off the Road Truck.....\$ 38.10

Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the worker is in direct contact with hazardous materials, and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection: \$3.00 per hour additional.

Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where personal protection A, B, C or D is NOT required: \$1.00 per hour additional.

SHIFT WORK:

An owner mandated irregular shift staring any time other than between 6:00 am and 8:00 am to receive \$1.00 per hour, for each hour worked, in addition to the regular rate of pay.

PAID HOLIDAYS:

New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veteran's Day (or the day after Thanksgiving, at the option of the contractor), Thanksgiving Day, the afternoon of the day before Christmas (Dec. 24) provided that the worker works in the morning, and Christmas Day, provided that the worker works or is available for work on at least two days in the week in which the holiday occurs.

BEREAVEMENT PAY:

In case of a death in the worker's immediate famiy (mother, father, wife, husband, children, brother, sister, current mother-in-law, current father-in-law, grandparents), the worker shall be allowed leave not to exceed three (3) days straight-time pay, provided that he or she shall receive no pay unless the day of death and the burial day falls on a regular work day, and not on days off, holidays, vacation, Saturdays or Sundays.

 SUNJ2004-003 01/02/2009

 Rates
 Fringes

 LABORER:
 Common or General.....\$ 19.27
 12.42

 PLASTERER......\$ 42.33
 0.00

 WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this 8/10/2021

SAM.gov

contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

SECTION 010002 - PREVAILING WAGE RATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements State & Federal wage rates.

1.2 WAGE RATES, GENERAL

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor and each Subcontractor to use the current Prevailing Wage Rates when bidding this Project and, if awarded the Contract, to pay their employees the minimum amounts mandated by such Prevailing Wage Rate Determination and to submit all certified payroll records to the Owner in accordance with the regulations.
- B. In the event it is found that any worker employed by the contractor, or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wages required to be paid by such contract, the public body, the lessee to whom the public body is leasing a property or premises or the lessor from whom the public body is leasing or will be leasing a property or premises may terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise.

1.3 NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATES

- A. The Prevailing Wage Rate Determination by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development pursuant to Chapter 150 of the New Jersey Laws of 1963.
 - 1. Website: https://www.nj.gov/labor/wagehour/wagehour index.html
 - 2. Wage & Hour General Information
 - a. Tel. (609) 292-2305
 - b. Tel. (609) 292-2337
 - c. Fax (609) 695-1174
- B. Public Contracts For information about prevailing wage rates on public works projects:
 - a. Tel. (609) 292-2259
 - b. Fax (609) 695-1174

- C. Contractor Registration For information about registering with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development in-order to bid on or engage in the performance of any public works project:
 - a. Tel. (609) 292-9464
 - b. Fax (609) 633-8591
- D. The Prevailing Wage Rates in the locality is for each craft or trade or classification of all workers needed to perform the contract during the anticipated term thereof are hereby made a part of each Contract to be performed under this Project Manual.

1.4 FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE DERTERMINATION:

- A. Bidders must also comply with federal prevailing wage rate determinations, as set forth herein. Where there is a disparity in wage rate determinations, contractor shall be required to pay the higher rate.
 - 1. Website: <u>https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations</u>

END OF SECTION 010002

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

SECTION 010003 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT TERMS FOR CONTRACTS SUPPORTED BY FEDERAL FUNDS

In accordance with 2 C.F.R. Pt. 200, App. II, the following provisions shall be incorporated into the contract between the City of Burlington Board of Education and the successful bidder:

<u>Equal Employment Opportunity</u>: Pursuant to 41 C.F.R. § 60–1.4, the applicant hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR Chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, the following equal opportunity clause:

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and

subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

<u>Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701–3708)</u>: Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non–Federal entity in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

<u>Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251–1387), as amended:</u> Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non– Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251–1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

<u>Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement:</u> If the Federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 CFR § 401.2 (a) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

<u>Stevens Amendment:</u> The Board of Education recognizes its obligation as it pertains to the Stevens Amendment, Section 8136 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act (P.L. 104-134, Sec.507) which requires the board of education to state clearly that 17.6% of the total cost of this project will be financed through funds provided under the American Rescue Plan Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Fund (ARP ESSER), totaling \$128,205.04.

<u>Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act:</u> In the performance of their obligations under this Agreement, the contractor will observe and comply with the provisions relating to the federal anti-kickback statute, set forth at 40 U.S.C. § 3145 and its implementing regulations, which make it unlawful to induce,

SECTION 010003 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT TERMS FOR CONTRACTS SUPPORTED BY FEDERAL FUNDS by force, intimidation, threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or otherwise, any person employed in the construction or repair of public buildings or public works, financed in whole or in part by the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which that person is entitled.

<u>Davis–Bacon Act</u>: In accordance with the Act, contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The decision to award a contract or subcontract is be conditioned upon the contractor's acceptance of the wage determination. The applicable prevailing wage rate is included with this solicitation.

<u>Procurement of recovered materials, 2 C.F.R. § 200.323:</u> Contractors must comply with this section, which requires a non–Federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

<u>Domestic Preferences, 2 C.F.R. § 200.322</u>: In addition to the contractor's obligations under N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21, contractor shall make every effort to purchase, or use goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products) and shall require its subcontractors to comply with this section.

<u>Byrd Anti–Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)</u>: Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non–Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non–Federal award.

<u>Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 2689)</u>: A contract award will not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

END OF SECTION 010003

SECTION 010003 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT TERMS FOR CONTRACTS SUPPORTED BY FEDERAL FUNDS
SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Work performed by Owner.
 - 2. Contractor's use of site and premises.
 - 3. Coordination with occupants.
 - 4. Work restrictions.
 - 5. Specification and Drawing conventions.
 - 6. Warranty
 - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 000100 "Advertisement" for project information and work covered by the contract documents.
 - 2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.
- C. All specification divisions and drawings listed are part of the Contract Documents. It is ultimately the responsibility of the Contractor and their subcontractors to review all the Contract Documents and all field conditions to determine the full extent of work for this project.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the work as indicated, required or implied by the Contract Documents.
- E. The submission of a proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that a thorough review of the conditions, materials, and the Contract Documents have been made by the Contractor and their subcontractors, and the results of such investigations have been included in their proposal and accepted.

1.3 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
 - 1. Provide toilet and bath accessories as indicated in Sections 102800 and 102801.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: 72 hours notice and Owner approval.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: As require by Municipal authorities having jurisdiction for restrictions on noisy work.
 - 3. Work in Existing Building: After normal school hours, weekends, or holidays and as approved by Owner.
 - 4. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: After normal school hours, weekends, or holidays and as approved by Owner.
 - 5. Hours for Core Drilling or Similar Noisy Activity: After normal school hours, weekends, or holidays and as approved by Owner.
 - 6. Contractors shall clean the work areas on a daily basis and properly secure all work areas in a safe and professional manner to protect the health, safety and welfare of the general public and the building occupants.
 - a. Under no condition shall an open sitework trench be left overnight. All excavations shall be opened and backfilled (in proper lifts and compacted) the same day.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

- F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening as per Section 001000 "Instructions to Bidders" of Contractor personnel working on Project site and the following.
 - 1. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
 - 2. Contractor employees shall also be required to wear company shirts or jackets. Anyone on site without proper identification visibly displayed at all times shall be asked to leave the project site.
 - 3. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.
- G. The contractor and all subcontractors for the project shall be required to follow New Jersey Executive Order No. 251 (2021) requiring all districts to maintain a policy regarding mandatory use of face masks by staff, students and visitors in the indoor portion of school district premises. Anyone not following the order shall be asked to leave the project site.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations and scheduled in Section 000030 Abbreviations of the Project Manual.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Equipment and material warranties, as described in the various sections of the specifications, will only take effect on the date indicated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued by the Architect. The ordering, delivery, installation or start-up of equipment and materials, or a manufacturer's self-imposed warranty start date, shall not determine the beginning of a warranty period.
- B. All equipment and materials provided shall be warrantied for a minimum of two-years from the date of Substantial Completion or as indicated in individual sections of the specifications, whichever is greater, on all parts and labor.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. The Contractor shall not perform any work or provide any services materials or supplies until an executed Notice to Proceed and an approved Purchase Order has been received from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances on forms in Section 012610 "Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary" and Section 012620 "Subcontractor Request Summary."

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Refer to Section 002000 – Form of Bid, for Schedule of Allowances.

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
 - 1. Unused unit price totals included in the Base Bid shall be deducted from the contracted amount at the end of the Project.

1.4 **PROCEDURES**

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See Specification Section 002000 Form of Bid for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in this Section.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Refer to Section 002000 – Form of Bid for Unit Price Schedule.

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Section 002000 – Form of Bid, for Schedule of Alternates.

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
 - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 4. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit pdf documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use Section 012501 Substitution Request provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

- a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
- b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from current edition of the New Jersey Uniform Construction Code.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- 1. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 012501 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
To:	Date:
	A/E Project Number:
Re:	Contract For:
Specification Title:	Description:
Section: Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer: Address:	Phone:
Trade Name:	Model No.:
Installer: Address:	Phone:
History: New product 2-5 years old 5-10	yrs old Dore than 10 years old
Differences between proposed substitution and specified p	roduct:
Point by point comparative data attached PEOUIPEE	
Reason for not providing specified item:	
Similar Installation:	
Project:	Architect:
Address:	Owner:
	Date Installed:
Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work:	Yes; explain
Savings to Owner for accepting substitution:	(\$).
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time:	Yes [Add] [Deduct]days.
Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Produ	uct Data 🗌 Samples 🗌 Tests 🗌 Reports 🗌

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution is compliant with the building code in effect for Project.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
 Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Subinitied by:						
Signed by:						
Firm:						
Address:						
Telephone:						
Attachments:						
A/E's DEVIEW AND AC	TION					
A/ES KEVIEW AND AC	HON					
 Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request response of the substitution response of the subs	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance v als. specified materials.	vification Section with Specificatior	013300. a Section 013300.		
 Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request responses 	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specificatior	013300. a Section 013300.	Date:	
 Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request response Signed by: Additional Comments: 	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. a Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request residue Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. n Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request re Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. n Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request re Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. a Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request re Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. n Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request re Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. n Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request re Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subn Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. n Section 013300.	Date:	
Substitution approved Substitution approved Substitution rejected - Substitution Request re Signed by: Additional Comments:	- Make submittals in as noted - Make subm Use specified materia eceived too late - Use	accordance with Spec nittals in accordance w als. specified materials.	ification Section with Specification	013300. n Section 013300.	Date:	

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish

times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use Section 012610 "Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary" and Section 012620 "Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary." These documents will be provided by the Architect, in digital format to the Contractor.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use Section 012610 "Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary" and Section 012620 "Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary." These documents will be provided by the Architect, in digital format to the Contractor.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 012610 - PRIME CONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY

PRIM NUM	IE CONTRACTOR:	C.O.R. NO.: DATE:	
DESC	CRIPTION OF CHANGE:		
	PRIME CONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS ADDITIONS		
A B	Material & Equipment Labor		
С	Subtotal of Additive Cost		\$0.00
D E	DEDUCTIONS (use minus sign for all deduct figures) Material & Equipment Labor		3
F	Subtotal of Deductive Cost		\$0.00
G	Contractor's Total Direct Cost (C+F)		\$0.00
Η	Prime Contractor's Mark-up Line "H" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contrac percentages applied to the line "G" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 15% on first \$50,000, 109 credits.	ct for Construction. Mark-up % on balance beyond \$50,000, 6%	\$0.00
Ι	Total Prime Contractor Direct Costs + Mark-up (Line G + H)		\$0.00
J	Total Subcontractor Direct Costs (Note: If there are two or more subcontractors for this change item, then use a separate form for ea Sum of Lines "I" and "L" from Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary 012620	ach subcontractor.)	
K	Subcontractor Mark-up Sum of Lines "J","M","N" and "O" from Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary 012620		
L	General Contractor's Mark-up on Subcontractor Direct Costs Line "L" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contrac percentages applied to the line "J" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 5% on first \$50,000, 3% o credits.	rt for Construction. Mark-up on balance beyond \$50,000, 4% fo	\$0.00
М	Total Prime Contractor Change Request (Line I + J + K + L)		\$0.00
	Note: Include detailed breakdown of material, labor and equipment cost for each trade using Sections 012611 and 0 Contract for Construction, Article 7.)12621. Refer to AIA Document A201 Ge	eneral Conditions of the
	To the best of my knowledge and belief, I certify that all costs listed above are correct.		
	Contractor Name	Date	

Contractor Signature

SECTION 012610.1 - PRIME CONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST WORKSHEET

PRIME CONTRACTOR:

C.O.R. NO.:

DATE:

Complete and attached this Worksheet to Section 012610 - Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary.

PRIME CONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS

ADDITIONS

			MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR		
	DESCRIFTION	QTY	COST	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR	SUBTOTAL	TOTAL
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	ADDITIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

DEDUCTIONS

	DESCRIPTION /Lice minute sign for all deduct dellar figures)		MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR		
		QTY	COST (-)	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR (-)	SUBTOTAL	TOTAL
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	DEDUCTIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

GRAND TOTAL (Additions & Deductions)

\$0.00

SECTION 012620 - SUBCONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY

SUBC NUMI	CONTRACTOR: C.O.R. NO.: IBER OF DAYS REQUESTED FOR CONTRACT EXTENTION: DATE:	
DESC		
DLUU		
	SUBCONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS	
A B	Material & Equipment	\neg
C	Subtotal of Additive Cost	\$0.00
	DEDUCTIONS (use minus sign for all deduct figures)	
D E	Material & Equipment	コ
F	Subtotal of Deductive Cost	\$0.00
G	Subcontractor's Total Direct Cost (C+F)	\$0.00
Н	Subontractor's Mark-up Line "H" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "G" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 15% on first \$50,000, 10% on balance beyond \$50,000, 0 credits.	6% for
Ι	Total Subontractor Direct Costs + Mark-up (Line G + H)	\$0.00
J	Total of all Sub-subcontractor Direct Costs	
K	Sub-subcontractor Mark-up Line "K" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "J" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 15% on first \$50,000, 10% on balance beyond \$50,000, 6 credits.	\$0.00
L	Subcontractor's Mark-up on Sub-subcontractor Direct Costs Line "L" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "J" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 5% on first \$50,000, 3% on balance beyond \$50,000, 4% credits.	\$0.00
М	Total Subcontractor Change Request (Line I + J + K + L)	\$0.00
	Note: Include detailed breakdown of material, labor and equipment cost for each trade using Section 012621. Refer to AIA Document A201 General Conc Contract for Construction, Article 7.	litions of the
	To the best of my knowledge and belief, I certify that all costs listed above are correct.	
	Contractor Name Date	
	Contractor Signature	

SECTION 012620.1 - SUBCONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST WORKSHEET

SUBCONTRACTOR:

C.O.R. NO.:

DATE:

Complete and attached this Worksheet to Section 012620 - Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary.

SUBCONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS

ADDITIONS

			MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR		
	DESCRIPTION	QTY	COST	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR	SUBTOTAL	TOTAL
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	ADDITIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

DEDUCTIONS

	DESCRIPTION /Lice minute sign for all deduct dellar figures)		MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR		
		QTY	COST (-)	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR (-)	SUBTOTAL	TOTAL
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	DEDUCTIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

GRAND TOTAL (Additions & Deductions)

\$0.00

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Section 012910 "Payroll Verification Affidavit" to be completed and attached to each application for payment.
 - 5. Section 012911 "Partial Release of Liens" to be completed and attached to each application for payment.
 - 6. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

- 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Architect's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - d. Allowances.
 - e. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest onehundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance.
 - 7. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 - 9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored onsite and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.

- c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit one PDF copy signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Use Section 012911 "Partial Release of Liens" of the Project Manual.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 - 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 7. Copies of building permits.
 - 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 9. Copies of Initial Project Workforce Report.
 - 10. Copies of Monthly Workforce Tracking.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 - 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 5. AIA Document G706.
 - 6. AIA Document G706A.
 - 7. AIA Document G707.
 - 8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 - 10. Waivers and releases.
 - 11. Letter on Contractor's letterhead stating that all Workforce Tracking forms and Weekly Certified Payroll Records have been submitted to the proper recipients.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 012910 - PAYROLL VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT

State of New Jersey

County of _____

_____ being duly sworn, on its oath deposes and says:

I swear that the payroll on the Project indicated below,

under contract with ______(Owner) and for the payroll period indicated, was fully paid and that nothing is due and owing to any worker thereunder, and that the wages paid were, in no case, less than the applicable wage rates contained in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor of New Jersey, and that the job classification for each worker conformed to the actual work he/she performed.

In addition, I have submitted to the Owner for their files one copy of all weekly-certified payroll records for this pay period.

The above statement applies in full to all of the sub-contractors under this contract.

Project Name & Location:		
Pay Period:		
Contract No		(Name)
Contractor		
	BY:	
	TITLE:	
Subscribed and sworn to before me this		
day of	, 20	
State of		
Notary Public:		
My commission expires		, 20
END OF SECTION 012910		

SECTION 012911 - PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIENS

STATE OF NEW JERSEY

I,	of	(Municipality)
in the County of		and the State of
	(of full age, being duly sworn according to law on
my oath depose and say	:	
I am		(Title)
of the firm of		
	(strike two of the three opt	tions below, which do not apply)
1.(Prime Contra	ictor)
2.(Subcontracto	r to)
3.(Material supp	olier to)
in connection with cons	truction of the	
	(Project name a	and location)
	To be completed b	y Prime Contractor
To the date hereof, all furnished for this proj therefore, except as fol	labor and/or material(s) in ect has been fully paid fo lows:	stalled, including all applicable sales or use taxes or, and there are no sums due or to become due
All labor directly emp payroll period	bloyed by us for this proje	ect has been fully paid as of the date of our last
		(Date), except as follows:

To be completed by Prime Contractor

To the date hereof, all labor and/or material(s) installed, including all applicable sales or use taxes furnished for this project has been fully paid for, and there are no sums due or to become due therefore, except as follows:

To be completed by Subcontractor and/or Material Supplier

All labor directly employed by us for this project has been fully paid as of the date of our last payroll period

_(Date), except as follows:

All withholding, Social Security, or Unemployment Taxes, all Union benefits and Welfare Funds, all Workman's Compensation, Public Liability, and accumulations of Withholding taxes are separately deposited in trust funds.

This affidavit is made with the full knowledge that _____

_____(Owner)

relies hereon in making partial (final) payment \$_____

(Amount of payment) to us for labor and or material furnished and installed for the project named herein.

	By:	L.S.
*(SEAL IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION)		
Subscribed and sworn to before me this	, 20	
State of		
Notary Public:		
My commission expires		, 20

1 2 2	SECT	ION 012920-BILL OF SALE/CERTIFICATION FOR STORED MATERIAL
3 4	OWN	ER:
5	CON	TRACTOR:
6		
7	IN A	CCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS on the above Project, the Owner
8 9	has al	lowed the Contractor to purchase materials and/or equipment in advance of the time required
10	such 1	naterial and/or equipment properly stored. The following is mutually agreed:
11		
12	1.	The Contractor certifies that he/she is the legal owner of the materials and/or equipment
13		listed below and provides the Owner with a certificate of insurance naming the Owner as
14 15		loss beneficiary for the full dollar amount representing the materials stored.
16	2.	The Contractor agrees to transfer to the Owner the materials and/or equipment listed below
17		and to transfer all rights, title and interest therein to the Owner.
18		
19	3.	The materials and/or equipment listed below has been properly stored where listed below
20		and has been designated by a tag or other appropriate notice affixed thereto stating:
21		
22	4.	Nothing in these provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole
23		responsibility for the care, custody and protection of such materials and/or equipment or as
24		a waiver of the right of the Owner to require fulfillment of all terms and conditions of the
25		Contract Documents.
26		
27	5.	When materials and/or equipment are stored off the Project Site, the Contractor certifies
28		that such materials and/or equipment, listed below, are fully insured against the perils of
29		fire, theft, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief.
30		
31	6.	The Owner and Architect reserve the right to inspect materials and/or equipment, wherever
32		stored, at their convenience during normal working hours.
33		
34	7.	The cost and expense, if any, involved in the storage and/or delivery to the Project Site will
35		be borne by the Contractor.
36		

1	LIST OF MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT STORED:							
Ζ	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	<u>QUANTITY</u>	TOTAL VALUE				
3								
4	1.							
5	2.							
6	3.							
7	4.							
8	5.							
9 10 11	PLACE AND METHOD	<u>OF STORAGE</u> :						
12	LOCATION	STORED BY	PROTECTEI	<u>DBY</u>				
	()Warehouse	()Contractor	()Building Cover					
	()Storage Yard	()Distributor	()Plastic Cover					
12	()On Project Site	()Manufacturer	()Not Required					
13 14 15 16	NAME AND ADDRESS	OF PARTY STORING MATER	ALS AND/OR EQUIPME	<u>ENT</u>				
17	NAME:							
18	ADDRESS:							
19	CITY, STATE, ZIP:							
20 21 22	BILL OF SALE:							
23	In consideration of the sur	n or sums listed above in lawful n	noney of the United States	to be paid as				
24	provided in the Contract Documents, The Contractor does grant and convey unto the Owner title							
25 26	of ownership of all materials and/or equipment listed above to have and to hold the same unto the							
27	owner lorever.							
28	The Contractor does, for	himself/herself, his/her successo	ors and assigns covenant a	and agree to				
29	warrant and defend the sale of the above listed materials and/or equipment hereby sold unto the							
30 31	Owner, against an claims	or any claims of any person of pe	isons whomsoever.					

			Contractor	
BEFORE ME THIS	DAY			
DF, 20		By:	Name	
Jotary Public of the State of New Jersey.			Title	
Ay Commission Expires:				
			Date	
Accepted for Project Owner:				
Signature		Title		Date
	BEFORE ME THIS, 20 DF, 20 Notary Public of the State of New Jersey. My Commission Expires: Accepted for Project Owner: Signature	BEFORE ME THIS DAY OF, 20 Totary Public of the State of New Jersey. Ay Commission Expires:	BEFORE ME THIS DAY DF, 20 By: Notary Public of the State of lew Jersey. Ay Commission Expires:	SEFORE ME THIS DAY DF, 20 By: Name Ideary Public of the State of lew Jersey. Ay Commission Expires:
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. RFIs.
 - 3. Digital project management procedures.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within seven days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular

telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Each Request for Information shall be limited to a single subject of inquiry.
 - 2. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 3. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed and when it is needed. Contractor shall provide their own interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with their reasons for how they reached such an understanding. Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- 1. Project name.
- 2. Owner name.
- 3. Owner's Project number.
- 4. Name of Architect.
- 5. Architect's Project number.
- 6. Date.
- 7. Name of Contractor.
- 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
- 9. RFI subject.
- 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
- 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
- 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
- 14. Contractor's signature.
- 15. Potential cost impact & potential estimate.
- 16. Potential time impact & potential delay.
- 17. Change order required.
- 18. Date response needed.
- 19. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Use Contractor's Request for Information included at end of Part 3.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action and shall not be entered into the RFI Log:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.

- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response. Failure to provide such written notice shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Electronic Files Indemnification form provided by the Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Electronic Files Indemnification form provided by the Architect.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 **PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 2. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor(s), within three days of the meeting.
 - 3. Contractor Progress Status Report: Prime Contractors shall distribute their progress report at each meeting to all invited attendees. Copy of form is included at end of Part 3.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Permits.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.
 - aa. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

- 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility requirements.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - t. Installation procedures.
 - u. Coordination with other work.
 - v. Required performance results.
 - w. Protection of adjacent work.
 - x. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Architect progress meetings at biweekly intervals or as deemed necessary by the Architect.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at as required. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
- b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
- c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Change Orders.
 - 16) Pending changes.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT FORMS

- A. The Architect shall furnish the Contractor with digital forms of the following documents.
 - 1. 012501 Substitution Request.
 - 2. 012610 Contractor Change Order Summary.
 - 3. 012620 Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary.
 - 4. 012910 Payroll Verification Affidavit.
 - 5. 012911 Partial Release Liens.

- 6. 012920 Bill Sale-Stored Material.
- 7. 013100 Contractor's Project Status Report.
- 8. 013100 Contractor Request for Information Form.
- 9. 013300 Submittal Transmittal.
- 10. 017721 Maintenance Bond.
- 11. 017722 Subcontractor Guaranty.

END OF SECTION 013100

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

CONTRACTOR REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

FROM:	
REQUEST DATE:	EMAIL
CONTRACTOR'S RFI NUMBER:	
TO: Angelo P. Butera, AIA, LEED AP REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC Fax: (609) 265-0333	Email: apb@ryebread.com

REFERENCES (List all applicable drawings & specifications):

PLEASE RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING	PL	LEASE	RESPO	OND	TO	THE	FOL	LO	WING:
---------------------------------	----	-------	-------	-----	----	-----	-----	----	-------

POTENTIAL COST IMPACT & POTENTIAL ESTIMATE:					
POTENTIAL TIME IMPACT & POTE	NTIAL DELAY:				
CHANGE ORDER REQUIRED:	Yes	No No			
DATE RESPONSE NEEDED:					

DESIGN PROFESSONAL'S RESPONSE:

DATE OF RESPON	NSE:	BY:	
DISTRIBUTION:			

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost time or both. If

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR PROJECT STATUS REPORT

(To be submitted at each Job Meeting)

CONTRACTOR:	DATE
EST. % OF COMPLETION:	CONFORMANCE W/ SCHED(+,=,-):
WORK IN PROGRESS: (List main work iten	ns and % completion for each item)
A	
В	
C	
D	
E	
F	
G	
Н	
PROJECTED WORK: (List only what you ex of completion for each item)	spect to perform in the next two weeks & include %
A	
В	
С.	

G		
POINTS OF RECORD:	(be brief)	
A		
В		
C		
D.		

D. _____

F. _____

E. _____

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Informational submittals.
 - 2. Coordination.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 4. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 5. Startup construction schedule.
 - 6. Gantt-chart schedule requirements.
 - 7. Reports.
 - 8. Site condition reports.
 - 9. Unusual event reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Maximum sheet size $8 \frac{1}{2} \times 11$. Multiple sheets are acceptable.
- D. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

E. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
 - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
 - b. Temporary facilities.
 - c. Regulatory agency approvals.
 - d. Punch list.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long leadtime items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 30 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than seven days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 15 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - e. Environmental control.
 - 2. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: When requested by the Architect, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- F. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1.7 REPORTS

- A. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- B. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
 - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner and Architect within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs and/or videos.
 - 2. Concealed Work photographs.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograp and/or video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Name of Contractor.
 - d. Date photograph was taken.
 - e. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - f. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.
- C. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each video's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Name of Contractor.
 - d. Date video recording was recorded.

e. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode with vibration-reduction technology. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points.
 - 1. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
 - 2. Show existing conditions of all rooms, corridors, stair towers, elevators, restrooms and other spaces effected by the Work.
- C. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Underground utilities.
 - 2. Underslab services.
 - 3. Piping.
 - 4. Electrical conduit.
 - 5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - 1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
 - 2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.
- B. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before commencement of the Work, record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points.
 - 1. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition.
 - 2. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
 - 3. Show existing conditions of all rooms, corridors, stair towers, elevators, restrooms and other spaces effected by the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs.
 - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
 - 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with

requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 - 8. Category and type of submittal.
 - 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 - 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 14. Other necessary identification.
 - 15. Remarks.
 - 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals (Only for submittals that require an original signature and/or raised seal):
 - 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 3 by 4 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Action Submittals: Submit four paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
 - 4. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - 5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form Submittal Transmittal Form found at the end of Part 3.

- E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
 - 1. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use Submittal Transmittal Form found at the end of Part 3.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include an executed PDF of the Submittal Transmittal Form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 - a. Four opaque copies of each submittal where submittals require an original signature and/or raised seal. Architect will retain three copies; remainder will be returned.
 - b. One PDF submittal. Architect will return one PDF copy with appropriate action taken.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
 - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will retain Sample sets.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 - 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 - 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Test and Research Reports:
 - 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.

- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal by signing each Submittal Transmittal Form. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL FORMS

A. The Architect shall furnish the Contractor with digital forms of the following documents.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

1. The following Submittal Transmittal Form.

END OF SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL FORM

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL NO.

DATE:

PRIME CONTRACTOR:

SUBCONTRACTOR:

SUPPLIER:

MANUFACTURER:

ITEM: (Be Specific)

SPEC SECTION:

NO. OF COPIES:

As, the above named PRIME CONTRACTOR we affirm that we have checked this submission for conformance with the design concept of the Project and with the Contract Documents; that the Contract Document requirements have been met and that we have verified all dimensions, conditions, and quantities as shown and/or corrected on this submittal; that the Contractor can obtain the materials to meet the project schedule; that the submittal will not cause conflict with or increase cost to other Prime Contractors or the Owner; and that all previous applicable changes made in the Project by Change Orders or other directives have been properly shown on each submittal affected.

By: _____

Title:

Architect/Engineer Action Stamp

DRAWING NO.:

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

SECTION 013310 - PROJECT START-UP SUBMITTALS

Submit copies of the following to the Architect immediately after the issuance of the Contract. This form is an internal form used by REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA and shall be used only as a guide for submissions by the Contractor. Additional items not included on this list may be required at the discretion of the Architect or as referenced in their individual sections.

DATE RECEIVED

CONTRACTOR:

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:

ITEM

1.	O Contract	
2.	O Performance Bond & Payment Bond	
3.	P Insurance Certificate	
4.	O Notice to Proceed	
5.	P Contractor's Certification of Subcontractor(s) Insurance Coverages	
6.	P Copies of Permits	
7.	P Schedule of Values	
8.	P Initial Workforce Report (Affirmative Action)	
9.	P Required Cuts (see indiv. spec sections)	
10.	P Construction Schedule	
11.	P List of Subcontractors	
12.	P Pre-Demolition TAB	
13.	O Welding Certificate (Section 013300)	
14.	Digital copy of preconstruction photographs and/or videos on thumb drive	

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

O – Three Original copies required. P – PDF copy required.

END OF SECTION 013310

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- B. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

- D. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- G. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- H. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply

with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

- 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
- 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
- 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
- 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
- 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar qualitycontrol service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Floor Protection: Protect flooring during the construction period with hardboard panels or other suitable material approved by the Architect. Do not use paper or plastic sheeting. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over exist'g or proposed flooring.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille

in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - 2. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filterequipped vacuum equipment.

- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- I. Telephone Service:
 - 1. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- E. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

- 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
- 2. If permitted, use permanent HVAC system or use temporary HVAC system to control humidity.
- 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
 - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 4. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 5. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 6. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, inservice performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

- 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
- 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or poweroperated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
- 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 - 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

- 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
- 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner for not less than two years after Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
 - 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
 - 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
 - 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

- 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match existing or Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches existing conditions or Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following

conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

- 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do

not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

- 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.
 - 1. Access control and CCTV systems.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Fire barriers, partitions and walls.
 - e. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - f. Equipment supports.
 - g. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - h. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

- 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
 - 1. Refer to Section 024119 for a list of existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

- a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
- b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials

specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 3. Final completion procedures.
 - 4. Punch lists.
 - 5. Warranties.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
 - 7. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
- 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings and Record Product Data.
- 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 - 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.
 - 3. The Architect and their Consultants have in their Basic Scope of Services one punch list visit and one Final Completion inspection. If all outstanding work is not completed at the time of the Final Completion inspection, the Owner has the right to back charge the Contractor for their Professionals additional time.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

- 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, listed by room or space number.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

- d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- f. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- 1. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- m. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

SECTION 017710 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Submit **one copy** of the following to the Architect prior to Project closeout. This form is an internal form used by REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA and shall be used only as a guide for submissions by the Contractor. Additional items not included on this list may be required at the discretion of the Architect or as referenced in their individual sections.

CONTRACTOR:

ADDRESS:

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

ITEM DATE RECEIVED 1. **O/P** Cert. of Substantial Completion (G704)..... 2. **O/P** Final App. For Payments (G702 & G703) 3. O/P Affid. of Paymts. of Debts & Claims (G706)..... 4. **O/P** Affid. of Release of Liens (G706A)..... 5. **O/P** Consent of Surety to Final Payment (G707) 6. **O/P** Maintenance Bond (Section 017721)..... 7. **O/P** Subcontractor Guaranty (Section 017722). One for every sub-Contractor used on the Project..... 8. **O/P** Statement of Refrigerant Recovery (Section 024119) 9. **O/P** Statement on Business letterhead that all Monthly Workforce Tracking Reports and Weekly-Certified Payroll Records have been submitted to the Owner and the proper agencies..... 10. **O/P** Certificate of Compliance on Business letterhead stating that materials and products meet specified standards or that work was done in compliance with approved construction documents 11. **P** Operation & Maintenance Manuals. Manuals for each Trade, i.e. GC, Plumbing, HVAC, etc. shall have its own folder. Within that folder each Manual shall be titled w/ the "Item Name" and Manu-

facturer's Name. Also provide an O&M Index, listing the Trade

folder and its contents by spec Division No. & item name

12. P Copies of All Manufacturer Warranties (Refer to spec sections). Warranties for each Trade, i.e. GC, Plumbing, HVAC, etc. shall have its own folder. Within that folder each Warranty shall be titled w/ the "Item Name" & Manufacturer's Name. Also provide an O&M Index, listing the Trade folder and its contents by spec Division No. and item name	
13. P Testing and Balancing Report (Division 23)	
14. P Extra "Attic Stock" Provide copy of transmittal to Owner (see Project Manual Sections with ● adjacent to page #	
15. P Grounding System Test (Division 26)	
16. P Certificate of Occupancy/Certificate of Approval	
17. P Resolution of Punch List Items	
18. P Tests & Inspections Log	

O – Original paper copy required.

P – PDF copy required: Submit one pdf copy of all closeout documentation as per the Section 017700 of the Project Manual on a thumb drive. Each item listed above shall be a separate pdf using the titles above.

Provide separate folders for each of the following on the thumb drive:

- a. Close Out documents: 01 through 10 of the attached Section 017710;
- b. Architectural O&Ms, warranties & record documents;
- c. HVAC O&Ms, warranties & record documents;
- d. Plumbing O&Ms, warranties & record documents; and
- e. Electrical O&Ms, warranties & record documents.

Items 02 through 10 above shall be submitted together after all other required closeout submittals have been received and approved by the Architect.

Final payment will not be made until all required closeout submittals have been received.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE **REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C**

SECTION 017721 - MAINTENANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the undersigned

as principal, and a

Corporation organized and existing under the laws of the

State of ______ and duly authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

as Owner, in the penal sum of ______

(10%) of the Final Contract Amount)

for payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby, jointly, and severally, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That whereas

the above named principal did on the day of,

20 , enter into a Contract with the Owner for

(Project Name)

which said Contract is made a part of this bond the same as though set forth herein.

NOW, if the said principal shall remedy without cost to the Owner any defects which may develop during the TWO (2) year(s) guarantee period of the work performed under the said Contract starting _____(date indicated in the Certificate of Substantial from Completion), provided such defects, in the judgment of the Owner are caused by defective or inferior materials or workmanship, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

IT IS FURTHER AGREED that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract or in the work to be done or materials to be furnished or labor to be supplied or performed under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

the Principal and the Surety or Sureties, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety or Sureties of any such alterations, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have duly executed this bond under seal the day and year written below.

BOND NUMBER:		
Signed and sealed this	day of	, 20
	(Principal)	(Seal)
(Witness)		
	(Title)	
	(Surety)	(Seal)
(Witness)		
	(Title)	
END OF SECTION 017721		
BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

SECTION 017722 - SUBCONTRACTOR GUARANTY

WHEREAS:		
The Contractor,		
has entered into a Contract with the Owner,		
for the con	struction of	
at		
		,
the Work.		
AND WHEREAS:		
The Subcontractor,		
has entered into an agreement with the Contractor	or for the perform	nance of a portion of said work.
NOW THEREFORE:		
Pursuant to the terms of the Contract, the Co executors, administrators, successors and assign	ontractor and th s, jointly and sev	e Subcontractor, for their heirs, rerally guaranty
		, the Item, as
described in the Specifications, Page(s)	_through	_for TWO (2) year(s), the
period, starting from Completion).	_(date indicated	in the Certificate of Substantial

FURTHERMORE:

In addition to the requirements of the Conditions of the Contract requiring correction of the work within a period of TWO (2) year(s) from Date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor and the Subcontractor do hereby guaranty and warrant that they will make good and replace, at their own cost and expense, all defects appearing in the Item during the Period and be responsible for all damage caused to the Owner by such defects or by the work required to remedy such defects. All corrections to defective work shall be made at the convenience of the Owner and shall be performed in a good workmanlike manner.

IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT:

This Guaranty shall in no way be construed to affect, in any manner, any of the provisions of the Contract or to modify or limit any of the obligations, liabilities or duties of the Contractor or Subcontractor.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD THAT:

This Guaranty shall remain binding and irrevocable during the Period and that the Contractor and the Subcontractor shall not contest the validity of, or in any way attempt to revoke or withdraw from this Guaranty for any cause whatsoever, whether arising before or after the execution of the Contract or this Guaranty.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF: The undersigned Contractor and Subcontractor have caused this

Instrument to be sign	ned and executed this		day
Of	,20		
		Subcont	ractor
WITNESS:		BY:	
		TITLE:	
		Contra	uctor
WITNESS:		BY:	
		TITLE:	

END OF SECTION 017722

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least seven days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within seven days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
- 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
- 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

- 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
- 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and

flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

- 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Product Data.
 - 3. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit One paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints.
 - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

- 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous recordkeeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - e. Actual equipment locations.
 - f. Duct size and routing.
 - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - h. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - i. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - 1. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Existing warranties.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 3. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 4. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- C. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

- E. OSHA Respirable Crystalline Silica Standard for Construction: Contractor shall fully comply with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1153, which requires employer to limit worker exposure to respirable crystalline silica and to take other steps to protect workers.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. Roofing System: FIRESTONE BUILDING PRODUCTS Modified Bitumen
 - 2. Fire Detection: BEVAN SECURITY SYSTEMS Delran, NJ (856) 461-2234
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least four hours after flame-cutting operations and in accordance with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction; whichever is more stringent.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

- 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

- 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
- 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Hazardous Waste: Remove, package, transport and dispose of all mercury thermostats, fluorescent light fixture ballasts containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), fluorescent light bulbs and all items containing lead cadmium batteries (such as exit signs and emergency lighting fixtures) and any other items classified as universal waste in accordance with the provisions of the regulations promulgated by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR 273) and the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (N. J. A. C. 7:26A-7).
- C. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Prior to the commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall review with the Owner all materials & equipment to be removed. Should the Owner opt to keep any items, the Contractor shall salvage & deliver the items to the Owner on the site where so directed & properly dispose of all other demolition & construction materials.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-fiber-reinforced asphalt shingles.
 - 2. Underlayment materials.
 - 3. Metal flashing and trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim".
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing Work in this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Asphalt shingles.
 - 2. Underlayment materials.
 - 3. Asphalt roofing cement.
 - 4. Elastomeric flashing sealant.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal flashing and trim.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and blend specified, in sizes indicated.
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
 - 2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle and underlayment product indicated, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For synthetic underlayment, from an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's materials warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Materials warranties.
- C. Roofing Installer's warranty.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) of each type and in each color and blend, in unbroken bundles.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized installer who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Store underlayment rolls on end, on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
- C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing Work is not in progress.
- D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit product installation and related Work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Install self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Materials Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Materials Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first five years nonprorated.
 - 3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 126 mph (56 m/s) for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Wind Resistance: Provide asphalt shingles that comply with requirements of ASTM D3161/D3161M, Class F, and with ASTM D7158/D7158M, Class H.

C. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide asphalt shingles that are listed on the DOE's "ENERGY STAR Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Three-Tab-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D3462/D3462M; glass-fiber reinforced, mineralgranule surfaced, and self-sealing; with tabs regularly spaced.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. GAF.
 - c. IKO Industries Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
 - f. Architect approved equal.
 - 2. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
 - 4. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-adhering underlayment: Underlayment materials shall be type as required and approved by, the shingle manufacturer. All underlayment must meet manufacturer's requirement for the complete system warranty as specified in Section 073113, Asphalt Shingles.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D1970/D1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Elastomeric Flashing Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, one-part, non-sag, elastomeric polymer sealant; of class and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight; recommended in writing by manufacturer for installation of flashing systems.

- C. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667, aluminum, stainless steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter, sharp-pointed, with a 3/8- to 7/16-inch- (10- to 11-mm-) diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through sheathing less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
 - 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- D. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.

2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 0777100 "Roof Specialties."
 - 1. Sheet Metal: Unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer, asphalt coated copper zinc-tin alloy coated stainless steel. Manufacturer's requirements necessary to provide specified warrantees shall govern.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item unless otherwise specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet (3 m) with minimum 2-inch (51-mm) roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) fascia flange with 3/8-inch (10-mm) drip at lower edge.
 - 2. Vent-Pipe Flashings: ASTM B749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 4 inches (102 mm) from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
 - 3. Verify that vent stacks and other penetrations through roofing are installed and securely fastened.

- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with asphalt shingle and underlayment manufacturers' written installation instructions and with recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
- B. Self-Adhering, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck.
 - 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Install lapped in direction that sheds water.
 - a. Lap sides not less than 4 inches (102 mm).
 - b. Lap ends not less than 6 inches (152 mm), staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between succeeding courses.
 - c. Roll laps with roller.
 - 4. Sidewalls: Extend 18 inches (457 mm) beyond sidewalls and return vertically against sidewalls not less than 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 5. Roof-Slope Transitions: Extend 18 inches (457 mm) on each roof slope.
 - 6. Cover underlayment within seven days.
 - 7. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Install metal flashings and trim to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Install metal flashings in accordance with recommendations in ARMA's "Asphalt Roofing Residential Manual - Design and Application Methods" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
 - 2. Bed flanges of metal flashings using asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric flashing sealant.
- B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.
- C. Rake Drip Edges: Install over underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- D. Eave Drip Edges: Install below underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.

E. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Install asphalt shingles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ARMA's "Asphalt Roofing Residential Manual Design and Application Methods" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches (178 mm) wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
 - 1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch (19 mm) over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
 - 2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of three-tab-strip asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- A. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with roofing nails of sufficient quantity to meet the specified wind speed requirements in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's requirements and located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
 - 2. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
- 3.5 Manufacturer Roof Inspection: The roof manufacturer shall provide all required inspections as necessary to issue the specified warrantees as project completion. Contractor shall fully comply with the roofing manufacturer's installation requirements in order to obtain the specified warrantees.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 2. Roof-edge drainage systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
 - 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Include details of special conditions.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.

ROOF SPECIALTIES

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge and Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet.
 - 1. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick.
 - a. Surface: Smooth finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 - 3. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m), with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 2. Gutter Profile: Match existing gutter profile.
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 - 4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Architect with finish matching the gutters.
- B. Downspouts: Corrugated rectangular complete with smooth-curve elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 - 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- C. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D1970/D1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.

- 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
- 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
- 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES

A. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations not exceeding 30 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
 - 1. Connect downspouts to existing underground drainage system.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- 3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
- 4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
- 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
- 6. Details of accessories.
- 7. Details of moldings and removable stops.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.

- 2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 "Laminated Core".
 - a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" oncenter to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
 - b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.37 and R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
 - c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.38 and R-Value 2.6, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.
- 3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
- 4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
- 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
- 6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
- 7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- 8. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- C. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - 1. Curries Company (CU) Energy Efficient 777 Trio-E Series.
 - 2. Architect approved equal.

2.2 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16" positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.
- C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

- a. Curries Company (CU) Thermal Break TQ Series.
- b. Architect approved equal.
- D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. Curries Company (CU) M Series.
 - b. Architect approved equal.
- E. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
 - 4. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- C. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 - 2. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
 - 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
 - 3. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
 - 4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - 5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
 - 6. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 7. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

- b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
- 8. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- 9. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
 - 5. hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- E. hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- 4. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 or NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Frames" for metal frames used with flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.
 - 2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at neutral pressure standard according to NFPA 252.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Architectural Series SCLC-5 and FD-5 as manufactured by Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 2. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. VT Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Architect's approved equal.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 - 2. Species: Plain sliced select white maple.
 - 3. Cut: Match existing.
 - 4. Core: Particleboard.
 - 5. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
 - 6. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

- 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color selection.
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR.
 - 3. Staining: Match existing.
 - 4. Sheen: Match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

- 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated sectional-door assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish and for each color and texture required on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Metal for door sections.
 - 2. Hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Installation to be performed by and accredited dealership by the Institute of Door Dealer Education and Accreditation.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranty and finish warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the United States Access Board's "Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Standards" & ICC A117.1 applicable to sectional doors.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: 126 mph (56 m/s).
 - 2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.
 - 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design sectional doors to remain operable under 126 mph (56 m/s) wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Door Corporation; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Arm-R-Lite.
 - b. C.H.I. Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - c. Clopay Building Products.

- d. Raynor Garage Doors.
- e. Architect approved equal.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. (2.03 L/s per sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. U-Value: 0.078 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- E. Steel Door Sections: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating.
 - 1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm).
 - 2. Section Faces:
 - a. Thermal-Break Construction: Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
 - b. Exterior Face: Fabricated from single sheets, not more than 24 inches (610 mm) high; with horizontal meeting edges rolled to continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove, weather- and pinch-resistant seals and reinforcing flange return.
 - 1) Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.012-inch (0.30-mm) nominal coated thickness.
 - 2) Surface: Manufacturer's standard, flat.
 - c. Interior Face: Enclose insulation completely within steel exterior facing and interior facing material, with no exposed insulation. Provide the following interior-facing material:
 - 1) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: With minimum nominal coated thickness of dimension recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. Section Reinforcing: Horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.
 - a. Bottom Section: Reinforce section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal (weatherseal).
 - b. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
 - 4. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation of type indicated below:
 - a. Board Insulation: polyurethane, secured to exterior face sheet.

- F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, low-headroom track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 - 2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle attached to track and wall.
 - b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom, top and jambs of door.
- H. Locking Device:
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - a. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders standard with manufacturer.
 - b. Keying: Keyed per owner's instructions coordinate with Architect.
 - c. Keys: Three for each cylinder.
- I. Counterbalance Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard extension-spring type.
- J. Manual Door Operator:
 - 1. Push-Up Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors located on inside and outside of bottom section; with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).
- K. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Tracks:
 - 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart.
 - 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.
- D. Touchup Painting Galvanized Material: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 085200 - WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-clad.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for wood windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wood windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Product Schedule: For wood windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of wood window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to wood window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: LC.
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 30.

- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.71 W/sq. m x K).
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.
- E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 26 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.
- F. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 22 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.
 - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.

2.3 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Andersen Windows; Andersen Corporation; E-Series or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hurd Windows and Doors.
 - b. JELD-WEN, Inc.
 - c. Marvin Windows and Doors.
 - d. Pella Corporation.
 - e. Sierra Pacific Windows; Sierra Pacific Industries.
 - f. Architect approved equal.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Awning: Project out.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) deep by 2 inches (51 mm) wide; water-repellent preservative treated.
 - 1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.
 - a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish.
 - 2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish to match existing.

- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Type: Fully Tempered
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
- E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
 - 1. Insulating-glass unit.
- F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Projected Window Hardware:
 - 1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
 - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
 - 3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches (735 mm) tall and two arms on taller sashes.
- H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 - 1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
 - 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 (1.1-by-1.3-mm) mesh of 0.011-inch- (0.28-mm-) diameter, coated aluminum wire.
 - 1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Black.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
 - 1. Clear pine head and seat boards.
 - 2. Top and bottom plywood platforms.
 - 3. Exterior head and sill casings and trim.
 - 4. Support brackets.
- D. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085200

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 4. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

- 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
- 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
- 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- E. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Minimum of two years for all hardware.
 - 2. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 3. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 4. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC A117.1.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
 - 4. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.2 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
 - 1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.3 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollowmetal doors and hollow-metal frames.

DOOR HARDWARE

- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bommer Industries, Inc.
 - 2. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - 3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
 - 1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Top Master Key: One (1)
 - 2. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2)
 - 4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): Two (2)
 - 5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
- F. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Best Access Systems; Div. of The Stanley Works, (District Standard).
 - a. No substitutions.
 - b. Pins: Seven.
 - c. Provide by Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
 - 1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
- B. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2, Grade 1; Series 4000.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 - d. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 80 Series.
 - c. Von Duprin (VD) 35A/98 XP Series.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
 - 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 - 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 - 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt and security type fasteners as required for proper installation.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) DC6000 Series.
 - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) 7500 Series.
 - c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 4400 Series.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
 - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following.
 - a. Stainless Steel: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 - 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK McKinney 2. RO - Rockwood 3. SA - Sargent 4. BE - Best 5. NO - Norton

Hardware Schedule

<u>Set: 01</u>

Doors: 132A. Each single door to receive:

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mosaic floor tile.
 - 2. Glazed wall tile.
 - 3. Stone thresholds.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

- 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type **CT-1**: Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic floor tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Architect's approved equal.
 - c. Daltile.
 - 2. Composition: Porcelain.
 - 3. Module Size: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Thickness: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with cushion edges.
 - 6. Surface: Slip-resistant, with abrasive admixture.
 - 7. Finish: Unglazed.
 - 8. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of price groups 1 through 4.

- 9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.
- 10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- B. Ceramic Tile Type **CT-2**: Glazed wall tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Architect's approved equal.
 - c. Daltile.
 - 2. Module Size: 6 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
 - 4. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 5. Finish: Semimat, opaque glaze.
 - 6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of price groups 1 through 3.
 - 7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge, face size 6 by 6 inches.
 - b. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of [10] [12] according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.
 - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Architect's approved equal.
 - b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - c. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - d. Bostik, Inc.
 - e. Custom Building Products.
 - f. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - g. MAPEI Corporation.
 - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - 2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Architect's approved equal.
 - b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - c. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - d. Bostik, Inc.
 - e. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 - g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Refer to 3.3.F.1 above.
 - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
- H. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
- I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floorsealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.5 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation CT-1: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Mosaic.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

- 2. Ceramic Tile Installation CT-2: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For resilient base, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Resilient base shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove.
- B. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- C. Height: 4 inches.
- D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- E. Outside Corners: Job formed.

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

- F. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- C. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient accessories installed with vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- C. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- D. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following District standard:

- 1. Armstrong; Imperial Texture.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066 tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Color: As selected by the Architect.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Floor Polish: The Owner will polish the floors prior to the installation of the seating by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Gypsum board.
 - 3. Existing CMU.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that they meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams (S-W); Paint Stores Group or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Coronado Paint; Insl-X Products Corporation; a Benjamin Moore company.
 - 3. M.A.B. Paints.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: Unpainted gypsum wall board wall.
 - 1. S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC interior latex primer.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: Metal doors and frames, and miscellaneous metals.
 - 1. S-W Pro Industrial Procryl universal primer.

2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, Egg-Shell: Interior walls.
 - 1. S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior satin latex.
- B. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Satin: Interior metal.
 - 1. S-W Pro Classic waterborne interior enamel satin B-20.
- C. Latexl, Satin: Exterior metal.
 - 1. S-W SuperPaint Exterior Acrylic Latex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces: This work applies to new ceiling work and new and existing wall work. Existing ceiling structure & utilities shall not be painted.
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.
 - f. Other items as directed by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum and existing CMU:
 - 1. Unpainted gypsum wallboard.
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. Two coats finish.
 - 2. Painted CMU.
 - a. Two coats finish.
- B. Interior Metal:
 - 1. Interior doors and frames, stairs and railings, conduit, etc.
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. Two coats finish.
- C. Exterior Metal:
 - 1. Exterior doors and frames, stairs and railings, conduit, etc.
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. Two coats finish.
- D. END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with Owner for mounting locations and heights of visual display boards.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
 - 2. Include electrical characteristics for motorized units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factoryfabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display unit indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
 - 1. Samples of facings for each visual display panel type, indicating color and texture.
 - 2. Fabric swatches of fabric facings for tackboards.
 - 3. Actual factory-finish color samples, applied to aluminum substrate.
 - 4. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of each trim profile.
 - 3. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.
- E. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each visual display unit, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Architect's approved equal.
 - 2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Factory fabricated.
 - 1. Assembly: Markerboard and tackboard.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: 4 feet.
 - 5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
- C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color: White.
- D. Tackboard Panel: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer's standard colors.
- E. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
 - 1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
- F. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- G. Combination Assemblies: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed trim between abutting sections of visual display panels.

- H. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
 - 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- I. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plasticimpregnated-cork insert, end stops, designed to hold accessories.
 - 1. Size: 2 inch high by full length of visual display unit.
 - 2. Map Hooks: Two map hooks per visual display board.
 - 3. Flag Holder: One for each room.
 - 4. Tackboard Insert Color: Match tackboard.
 - 5. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.3 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
 - 1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
 - 2. MDF Core: 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick; with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 - 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.4 TACKBOARD PANELS

- A. Tackboard Panels:
 - 1. Facing: 1/4-inch- thick plastic-impregnated cork.
 - 2. Core: 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick hardboard.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or threecoat process.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.
- F. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Adhere to wall surfaces with egg-size adhesive gobs at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c., horizontally and vertically.
- D. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.
 - 1. Mounting Height As directed by Owner above finished floor to top of chalk tray.
 - 2. Join adjacent panels with exposed, H-shaped aluminum trim.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 102233 - ACCORDION FOLDING PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated, accordion folding partitions.
- B. Related Sections:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NIC: Noise Isolation Class.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- C. STC: Sound Transmission Class.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For accordion folding partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate storage and operating clearances.
 - 3. Indicate floor tolerances required and direction of travel.
 - 4. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
 - 5. Indicate dimensions, weights, conditions at openings, and at storage areas, and required installation, storage, and operating clearances.
 - 6. Indicate facing-material seam locations if any.

ACCORDION FOLDING PARTITIONS

- 7. Indicate blocking to be provided by others.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed material, facing material, and finish indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic bracing of accordion folding partitions.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints that brace tracks to structure above.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Partition track, track supports and seismic bracing and storage layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. HVAC ductwork, outlets, and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Smoke detectors.
- B. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including supportbeam, mounting-hole template.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of accordion folding partition, from manufacturer.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For accordion folding partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
- a. Facing materials and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
- b. Seals, hardware, track, carriers, and other operating components.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of accordion folding partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of accordion folding partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic bracing of tracks to structure above, according to the seismic performance requirements.
- B. Seismic Performance: Accordion folding partitions shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to Seismic Design Category B.
- C. Acoustical Performance: Provide accordion folding partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties, according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Accordion folding partition assembly tested in a laboratory for sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E90, calculated according to ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC value indicated.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide partitions with finishes complying with one of the following, as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
- b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Complying with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 ACCORDION FOLDING PARTITION

- A. Accordion Folding Partition: Accordion folding frame with hinged sections designed for horizontal extension and retraction, covered with decorative facing material, reinforced for hardware attachment, supported by overhead suspension system, and equipped with manufacturer's standard air-release method to prevent billowing.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Modernfold, Inc. Soundmaster #12 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architect's approved equal.
- B. Partition Type: Single fixed-jamb partition with the following hardware:
 - 1. Lead Post Latching Hardware: Latch on both sides secured to surface jamb striker.
 - 2. Storage-End Hardware: Sliding jamb within storage pocket.
 - 3. Pendant Pull: Near top of lead post in addition to standard pull handle/latch for units more than 10 feet high.
- C. STC: 40.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated on Drawings and verified by field measurements.
 - 1. Stack Width (Stored): Maximum 13-inch thickness from one side of the partition to the other.
 - 2. Total Stack Depth (Stored): Maximum 38 inches.
- E. Facing Material: Vinyl-coated fabric.
 - 1. Backing: Woven.
 - 2. Color/Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Posts and Seals: Provide types of posts and seals that produce accordion folding partitions complying with performance requirements.
 - 1. Posts: Steel or aluminum; formed with deep-nesting and interlocking interfaces and fabricated to ensure rigidity of accordion folding partition.

- 2. Sound Seals:
 - a. Shall be pairs of three-layer flexible sweep strips at top and bottom. Vertical female sound channel shall be polyurethane foam lined.
 - b. Sound Insulation: 24-gage, V-grooved steel panels and heavy-duty flame-resistant acoustical membrane. Each panel attaches to the frame with steel leaf fasteners.
 - c. Pairs of Flexible Sweep Strips: Shall be provided at top and bottom of the partition. Air release for air trapped within the folding partition shall be accomplished during operation by a series of 3/8-inch (9.5mm) diameter holes through the lead post molding.
- B. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard manually operated pulls, latches, locks, and bolts as required to operate accordion folding partitions; with decorative, protective finish.
- C. Trim: Manufacturer's standard with decorative, protective finish.
- D. Tiebacks: As required to maintain accordion folding partitions in stacked position; with manufacturer's standard finish.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel or aluminum, mounted directly to overhead structural supports as detailed on the drawings designed for operation, size, and weight of accordion folding partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, accordion folding partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch (2.54 mm) between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
 - 1. Track: Recessed.
 - a. Head Closure Trim and Track Channel Pocket: For protecting overhead surfaces and enclosing overhead track opening; with factory-applied, decorative, protective finish.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for size and weight of partition and for easy, quiet operation; with four-wheel ball-bearing carriers at lead post and two-wheel ball-bearing carriers at intermediate partition supports.
 - 1. Wheels: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish or manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, decorative finish unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Steel Finish: Factory-applied, corrosion-resistant, protective coating unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FACING MATERIALS

- A. Provide facing materials with appropriate backing that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics, and that are factory attached to accordion folding partitions with concealed fasteners.
 - 1. Factory-apply facing material free of air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects; with vertical seams; and with no gaps or overlaps. Tightly secure and conceal raw and selvage edges of facing material for finished appearance. Horizontal butted edges or seams are not permitted.
- B. Vinyl-Coated Fabric: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, washable, vinyl-coated fabric wall covering; complying with WA-101, Type III-Heavy Duty; Class A.
 - 1. Total Weight: 30 ounces per lineal yard.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Additives capable of inhibiting growth of bacteria, fungi, and yeasts.
- C. Vinyl Film: Manufacturer's standard vinyl film laminated to partition substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, floor levelness, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of accordion folding partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with accordion folding partition manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install accordion folding partitions level and plumb, with tight joints and uniform appearance, and free of deformation and surface and finish irregularities.
- B. Install accordion folding partitions, seismic bracing, and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- C. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched sections are unacceptable.
- D. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched seals or seals with gaps at butted ends are unacceptable.

E. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust accordion folding partitions to operate smoothly, without warping or binding. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain accordion folding partitions.

END OF SECTION 102233

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Grab Bars G, H and V:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc. (ASI); 3800 Series Grab Bars 1 1/2" Dia. Flanges For Concealed Mounting or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architect's approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings and Section 102801 Restroom Accessory and Fixture Schedule.
- C. Mirror Unit M:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc. (ASI); 0620 Mirror or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architect's approved equal.

- 2. Frame: One piece roll formed 0.50 inch stainless steel channel that encases mirror and backing.
- 3. Size: 18 inches wide by 36 inches high.
- 4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant=.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036inch- (0.9-mm-) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide electrically operated, sunscreen and blackout roller shades as applicable. Work includes local, group and master control systems for shade operation with addressable, encoded, Electronic Drive Units (EDU).
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 for EDU's, and EDU controls, internal communication, low voltage wiring and data transfer, and connection to the Internet and required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the following information.
 - 1. Note all deviations from these specifications on a line-by-line basis.
 - 2. Confirm that roller shade EDU's and all related controls shall be integrated into a compatible control system as specified herein.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Mounting details and installation methods.
 - 5. Typical wiring diagrams including integration of EDU controllers with building management system, audiovisual and lighting control systems as applicable.
- C. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, power and control wiring diagrams, and relationship to adjacent work.
 - 1. Prepare control, wiring diagrams based on, switching and operational requirements.

- 2. Include one-line diagrams, wire counts, coverage patterns, and physical dimensions of each item.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements. Shade cloth samples and aluminum finish sample as selected. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
- E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.
- F. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. This includes but is not limited to all required extrusions, accessories, controls and fabricated roller shades or else all stated and published warranties may be void.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer, which shall assume responsibility for installation of all system components, with the following qualifications.
 - 1. Installer for roller shade system shall be trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701-99 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
- D. Electrical Components: NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled by either UL or ETL or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components will not be acceptable in lieu of system testing. Where applicable, system components shall be FCC compliant.
- E. PVC-Free Shadecloth: Comply with the following.
 - 1. Shadecloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, and ATCC9645.
 - 2. Environmental Certification: Submit written certification from the manufacturer, including third party evaluation, recycling characteristics, and perpetual use certification as specified below. Initial submittals, which do not include the Environmental Certification, below will be rejected. Materials that are simply 'PVC free' without identifying their inputs shall not qualify as meeting the intent of this specification and shall be rejected.

- 3. Third Party Evaluation: Provide documentation stating the shade cloth has undergone third party evaluation for all chemical inputs, down to a scale of 100 parts per million, that have been evaluated for human and environmental safety. Identify any and all inputs, which are known to be carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, reproductively toxic, or endocrine disrupting. Also identify items that are toxic to aquatic systems, contain heavy metals, or organohalogens. The material shall contain no inputs that are known problems to human or environmental health per the above major criteria, except for an input that is required to meet local fire codes.
- 4. Recycling Characteristics: Provide documentation that the shade cloth can, and is part of a closed loop of perpetual use and not be required to be down cycled, incinerated or otherwise thrown away. Scrap material can be sent back to the mill for reprocessing and recycling into the same quality yarn and woven into new material, without down cycling. Certify that this process is currently underway and will be utilized for this project.
- 5. Perpetual Use Certification: Certify that at the end of the useful life of the shade cloth, that the material can be sent back to the manufacturer for recapture as part of a closed loop of perpetual use and that the material can and will be reconstituted into new yarn, for weaving into new shade cloth. Provide information on each shade band indicating that the shade band can be sent back to the manufacturer for this purpose.
- F. Requirements for Hardware, Controls, and Switches:
 - 1. Roller Shade Hardware, shade fabric, EDU, and all related controls shall be furnished and installed as a complete two-way communicating system and assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Power and control wiring shall be complete and certified, fully operational with uninterrupted communication on the lines and minimal noise certified by a commissioning agent (by others).
 - 1. 485, ICON, Lonmark and Dry Contract Network: Noise on the line not to exceed shade manufacturer's limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranties, including the following:

- 1. Motorized Roller Shade Hardware, and Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard nondepreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.
- 2. Roller Shade EDU's and EDU Control Systems: Manufacturer's standard nondepreciating five-year warranty.
- 3. Roller Shade Installation: Two years from date of Substantial Completion, not including scaffolding, lifts or other means to access to the work above 12' Feet AFF, which are the responsibility of others.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Manufacturer for Window Shade System: products by Draper Solar Control Shading System; 411 S. Pearl Street; Spiceland, IN 47385 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Architect's approved equal.

2.2 INTELLIGENT ENCODED ELECTRONIC DRIVE SYSTEM

- A. Electronic Drive Unit (EDU):
 - 1. Intelligent Encoded EDU, and Control System: Tubular, asynchronous (nonsynchronous) EDU's, with built-in reversible capacitor operating at 120VAC/60Hz, or (230VAC/50Hz) single phase, temperature Class B, thermally protected, totally enclosed, maintenance free with line voltage power supply equipped with locking disconnect plug assembly furnished with each EDU.
 - 2. Quiet 42 46 db (within 3 feet open air)
 - 3. Conceal EDU's inside shade roller tube.
 - 4. Maximum current draw for each shade EDU of 0.9Amps at 120VAC.
 - 5. Use EDU's rated at the same nominal speed for all shades in the same room.
 - 6. Use EDU's with minimum of 34RPM, that shall not vary due to load / lift capacity.
 - 7. Total hanging weight of shade band shall not exceed 80 percent of the rated lifting capacity of the shade EDU and tube assembly.
- B. EDU System: (software, two-way communication): Specifications and design are based on the Intelligent EDU Control System, WhisperShade®IQ® System) as manufactured by MechoSystems. Other systems may be acceptable providing all of the following performance capabilities are provided. EDU and control systems not in complete compliance with these performance criteria shall not be accepted as equal systems.

- 1. EDU shall support two methods of control
 - a. Local Dry Contact Control Inputs
 - 1) EDU shall be equipped with dry contact inputs to support moving the EDU/shade to the upper and lower limits.
 - 2) EDU shall be equipped with dry contact inputs to support moving the EDU/shade to local switch preset positions.
 - 3) Shall support configuring the EDU under protected sequences so that a typical user would not change the EDU's setup. At a minimum the configuration should include setting limits, setting custom presets and configuring key modes of operation.
 - b. Network Control
 - 1) EDU shall be equipped with a bi-directional network communication capability in order to support commanding the operation of large groups of shades over a common backbone. The network communication card shall be embedded into the tubular EDU assembly.
- 2. Upper and lower stopping points (operating limits) of shade bands shall be programmed into EDU's using either a hand held removable program module / configurator or a local switch.
- 3. Alignment Positions: Each EDU shall support a minimum of 133 repeatable and precisely aligned shade positions (including limits and presets).
 - a. All shades on the same switch circuit or with the same network group address with the same opening height shall align at each limit or preset (intermediate stopping position) when traveling from any position, up or down.
 - b. Shades of differing heights shall have capability for custom, aligned intermediate stop positions when traveling from any position, up or down.
 - c. Alignment of shades mechanically aligned on the same EDU shall not exceed +/-0.125 inches (3.175mm) when commanded to the same alignment position.
 - d. Alignment of shades on adjacent EDU's shall not exceed +/- 0.25" inches (6.35mm) when commanded to the same alignment position.
 - e. Local Switch Presets: A minimum of 3 customizable preset positions shall be accessible over the local dry contact control inputs and over the network connection.
 - 1) Upon setting the limits for the shade EDU these preset positions shall automatically default to 25%, 50% and 75% of the shade travel.

- 2) These positions shall be capable of being customized to any position between and including the upper and lower limits of the shade. A removable program module/configurator or local switch shall be capable of customizing the position of these presets.
- f. Network Presets: A minimum of 29 customizable preset positions (including the 3 local switch presets) shall be accessible via network commands.
 - 1) Upon setting the limits for the shade EDU these preset positions shall automatically default to the lower limit unless customized elsewhere.
 - 2) These positions shall be capable of being customized to any position between and including the upper and lower limits of the shade. A removable program module/configurator shall be capable of customizing the position of these presets.
- 4. Network Control
 - a. The system shall have the capability of two-way digital communication with the EDU's over a common backbone.
 - b. Each EDU shall possess 8 addresses capable of being employed for various levels of of group control. These addresses shall be configurable via a handheld configurator and/or a PC controller. A 9th unique address shall enable the EDU(s) to be independently controlled and configured over the network via a handheld configurator and/or a PC controller.
 - c. Low Voltage Communication Network Implementation.
 - 1) The low voltage network shall employ a bus topology with daisy chained network connections between nodes over a CAT5 cable (4 UTP) or over a 2 UTP cable employing at least 1 pair at 16 AWG for power and 1 pair at 22 AWG for data.
 - 2) The low voltage network (+/- 13VDC) shall be powered by the nodes attached to it. These nodes could be line voltage powered EDU's attached to 120 VAC or 230 VAC. Alternatively, low voltage nodes shall be powered typically by a centralized low voltage power supply. If a CAT5 network cable is employed and the node draws less than 1W then the node may be powered by DC power supplied by an associated line voltage EDU.
 - 3) Network Capacity: 4000 ft max, 250 nodes max
 - (a) The number and size of a centralized DC supply shall vary depending upon the network requirements.

- 5. Operating Modes
 - a. Uniform or Normal Modes of Operation:
 - 1) Uniform mode shall allow for shades to only move to defined intermediate stop positions to maintain maximum uniformity and organization.
 - 2) Normal Mode shall allow for shades to move to both intermediate stop positions, plus any position desired between the upper and lower limits as set by the installer.
- 6. Wall Switches:
 - a. Provide one switch per room for a total of three.
 - b. Shades shall be operated by one, 5 low voltage standard switch, or programmable intelligent switch (IS). Standard switch shall be wired to a bus interface and the bus interface will be programmed to transmit an address for the local switch.
 - c. Intelligent switches may be installed anywhere on the bus line. Each IS shall be capable of storing one control level address to be broadcast along the bus line.
 - d. An address that is transmitted by either a switch or central controller shall be responded to by those EDU's with the same address in their control table.
 - e. IS shall provide for interface with other low voltage input devices via a set of dry contact terminals located on the switch.
 - f. Standard switch or IS may control an individual, sub-group or group of EDU's in accordance with the address in each EDU.

2.3 SHADE BANDS

- A. Shade Bands: Construction of Railroaded shade band includes the fabric, the enclosed hem weight, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
 - 1. Each shade band shall cover a max of three (3) lights of glass without any horizontal seam joints.
- B. Shade Bands.
 - 1. Concealed Hembar: Shall be continuous extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band and with the following characteristics:
 - a. Hembar shall be heat sealed on all sides.
 - b. Open ends shall not be accepted.

- 2. Shade band and Shade Roller Attachment:
 - a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection.
 - b. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable/replaceable with a "snap-on" snap-off" Spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
 - c. Mounting Spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.
 - d. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets, does not meet the performance requirements of this specification and shall not be accepted.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate shade cloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided Shadecloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in either direction per 8 feet (2438 mm) of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design.
- B. Provide battens in standard shades as required to assure proper tracking and uniform rolling of the shade bands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer's standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of the Shadecloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.
- C. For railroaded shade bands, provide seams in railroaded multi-width shade bands as required to meet size requirements and in accordance with seam alignment as acceptable to Architect. Seams shall be properly located. Furnish battens in place of plain seams when the width, height, or weight of the shade exceeds manufacturer's standards. In absence of such standards, assure proper use of seams or battens as required to, and assure the proper tracking of the railroaded multi-width shade bands
 - 1. In the fully closed position, seams shall align with the horizontal window frames.
- D. Provide battens for railroaded shades when width-to-height (W:H) ratios meet or exceed manufacturer's standards. In absence of manufacturer's standards, be responsible for proper use and placement of battens to assure proper tracking and roll of shade bands.
- E. Blackout shade bands, when used in side channels, shall have horizontally mounted, rollformed stainless steel or tempered-steel battens not more than 3 feet (115 mm) on center extending fully into the side channels. Battens shall be concealed in an integrally colored fabric to match the inside and outside colors of the shade band, in accordance with manufacturer's published standards for spacing and requirements.

1. Battens shall be roll formed of stainless steel or tempered steel and concave to match the contour of the roller tube.

2.5 ROLLER SHADE COMPONENTS

- A. Access and Material Requirements:
 - 1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
 - 2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
 - 3. Use only Delran engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester shall not be accepted.
- B. Motorized Shade Hardware and Shade Brackets:
 - 1. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel, or heavier, thicker, as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade. Plastic components without use of steel angle construction do not meet the intent of this specification and shall not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide shade hardware system that allows for field adjustment of EDU or replacement of any operable hardware component without requiring removal of brackets, regardless of mounting position (inside, or outside mount).
 - 3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands offset by a maximum of 8-45 degrees from the EDU axis between shade bands (4-22.5 degrees) on each side of the radial line, by a single shade EDU (multi-banded shade, subject to manufacturer's design criteria).
 - 4. All bands within a single EDU group shall be aligned within 1/4 inch.

2.6 SHADECLOTH

- A. Visually Transparent Single-Fabric Shadecloth: MechoSystems Systems, Inc.,EuroTwill Reversible Weave "6220" Series: 0.010 diameter (0.254 mm), Opaque, non-raveling vinyl/polyester yarn, fabric thickness 0.025 inches (0.635 mm).
 - 1. Extra Dense Twill Weave "6220" series 96" wide, 1-2 percent open.
 - 2. Color: 6220 White/Black.
 - a. Black facing exterior.

2.7 ROLLER SHADE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fascia:
 - 1. Surface Mounted Snap-Loc Fascia (Clear Anodized)
 - 2. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.
 - 3. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.
 - 4. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.
 - 5. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.
 - 6. Notching of Fascia for manual chain shall not be acceptable.
- B. Celing Pocket:
 - 1. Rectangular pocket with ceiling tile lip designed for recessed ceiling installation of window shades.
 - 2. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy with white epoxy paint finish.
 - 3. Size: As required to conceal shade above finish ceiling.
 - 4. Closure Panel: As recommended by shade manufacturer.
 - 5. Pocket Endcap Kit: Endcaps with 7/8 inch (22 mm) lip for support of acoustical ceiling panel.
 - 6. Pocket ends: Welded one-piece aluminum sections connecting to and matching pockets.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- 3.3 Turn-Key Single-Source Responsibility for Interior Roller Shades: To control the responsibility for performance of the electric roller shade system; assign the design, engineering, and installation of electronic drive roller shade control system, shades, addressable controls, communication

interfaces, and any required sensors, switches and low voltage control wiring specified in this Section to the manufacturer of the shade and control system.

- A. Contractor to provide:
 - 1. Provide power panels and circuits of sufficient size to accommodate roller shade manufacturer's requirements, as indicated on the mechanical and electrical drawings and manufacturer's shop drawings.
 - 2. Coordinate with requirements of subcontractor for this section before inaccessible areas are constructed.
 - 3. Coordinate requirements of ALSCS before inaccessible areas are constructed.
 - 4. Provide conduit with pull wire in all areas, which might not be accessible to ALSCS due to building design, equipment location or schedule:
 - 5. Coordinate with the main building electrical subcontractor to provide duplex 120 VAC power receptacle in Electric closet for floor/riser Communication Gateways.
 - 6. Verify that wiring conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections or at a previous time, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 7. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including shop drawings, technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation.
 - 8. Protect installed product and finished surfaces from damage during all phases of installation including preparation, testing, and cleanup.
 - 9. Be responsible for all other required electrical work including but not limited to conduits, fireproofing, etc.
 - 10. Provide conduit with pull wire in all areas, which might not be accessible to subcontractor due to building design, equipment location or schedule.
- B. Window Covering Subcontractor (WC) responsibilities:
 - 1. Shade Control Subcontractor shall furnish and install shade controllers, interfaces, splitters, coupler, sensors, switches, junction boxes, etc mounted in the ceiling in an accessible location. Locations for all visible devices to be coordinated with Architect. The shade control subcontractor shall inspect all material included in this contract prior to installation. Manufacturer shall be notified of unacceptable material prior to installation.

2. LINE VOLTAGE WIRING

a. WC to ROLLER SHADE EDU: The WC shall furnish and install power connection between shade control system and EDU and shall be capable of providing single line voltage wire pull for each EDU.

C. SHADE POWER WIRING (WC)

- 1. Shall furnish and install line voltage Cable from roller shade motor into line voltage side of control system.
- 2. Shall wire from Contractor, provided, power junction box to each motor on the shade network.
- 3. Shall furnish and install a disconnect plug at the end of the power wiring run to each EDU. The disconnect plug must mate with a matching disconnect plug on the motor cable. EDU cable disconnect plug must be prefabricated by the manufacturer to meet UL and ETL systems requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROLLER SHADES

- A. Contractor Furnish and Install Responsibilities:
 - 1. Window Covering Contractor (WC) shall provide an on site, Project Manager, and shall be present for all related jobsite scheduling meetings.
 - 2. WC shall supervise the roller shade installation, and setting of intermediate stops of all shades to assure the alignment of the shade bands within a single EDU group, which shall not exceed +/- 0.125 inches (3.175mm), and to assure the alignment between EDU groups, which shall not exceed +/- 0.25" inches (6.35mm).
 - 3. WC shall be responsible for field inspection on an area-by- area and floor-by-floor basis during construction to confirm proper mounting conditions per approved shop drawings.
 - 4. Verification of Conditions: examine the areas to receive the work and the conditions under which the work would be performed and notify General Contractor and Owner of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of installation shall constitute acceptance of substrate conditions by the installer.
 - 5. WC shall provide accurate to 0.0625" inch (1.5875mm); field measurements for custom shade fabrication on the Roller Shades manufacturers input forms.
 - 6. WC Installer shall install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified here in.
 - 7. Shades shall be located so the shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to the interior face of the glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

- 8. Adjust, align and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
- 9. Installer shall set Upper, Lower and up to 3 intermediate stop positions of all motorized shade bands, and assure alignment in accordance with the above requirements.
- 10. WC shall certify the operation of all motorized shades for preliminary acceptance.
- 11. The WC shall participate and cooperate with the electrical contractor, the window shade manufacturer and the Architect to verify and certify the installation is in full conformance with the specifications and is fully operational.
- 12. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 13. WC shall train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain roller shade systems.
- 14. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- 15. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.5 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 21 00 00 – FIRE PROTECTION SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of all other sections of Division 21 apply to this section.

1.2 WARRANTY FOR PROJECT

A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a 2 year warranty on all materials, labor and systems from the date of Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial completion will be as set in a letter issued by the Architect – no exceptions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For a complete list of definitions for this contract refer to the Division 1 specifications.
- B. Provide: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.
- C. Install: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary, together with the necessary accessories to constitute a satisfactory and complete installation, to complete the installation of the fire protection work, as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole.
- B. The following is a Summary of Contract Requirements (NOTE: This list is not all inclusive)
 - 1. Provide new piping, sprinkler heads, supports, etc. as needed to have a fully operational sprinkler system upon project completion.
 - 2. Provide all associated control equipment required unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Providing all necessary permits, approvals, fees, etc.
 - 4. Provide painting of any exposed sprinkler piping. Coordinate with architect for color selection.
 - 5. Provide instructions to the owner as outlined in these Specifications.
 - 6. Provide all cutting and patching as required to perform the work of this contract.
 - 7. Provide all necessary rigging as required to perform the work of this contract.
 - 8. Provide manufacturer startup for all systems specified as outlined in these Specifications.
 - 9. Provide removal of trash and general clean-up.
 - 10. Provide as-built drawings.

- 11. Provide operation and maintenance manuals.
- 12. Completion Date: All Fire Protection work shall be completed on the date of substantial completion for the project as set in the Division 1 specifications.
- C. The work shall include all materials, equipment and systems shown on the drawings and work for other Divisions required to complete all the work ready for operation.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the electrical work as indicated, required or implied by the drawings and as specified herein.
- E. All of the contract specifications and all of the contract drawings are part of the Contract Documents of the Contractor. The Contractor shall review all drawings and specification divisions to determine the full scope of his work.
- F. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Electrical Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection) to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work, in compliance with these specifications and the drawings, has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's Proposal.

L. WARRANTY

- 1. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Substantial Completion. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after the Architect issues his letter of "Substantial Completion."
- 2. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the owner, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment; otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.
- 3 All equipment furnished for this Owner shall include a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supersede all notations in all the other Division 21 specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 "FIRE WATCH" SCOPE OF WORK

A. Personnel performing the fire watch shall NOT be performing any other duties that would take their attention away from the areas that are not covered by the fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION 21 00 00

FIRE PROTECTION SUMMARY OF WORK

SECTION 21 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 4. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

- 2.3 GROUT
 - A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified on construction notes on Architectural drawings.
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 4: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 21 05 17

SECTION 21 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, castbrass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 21 05 18

SECTION 21 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 - 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and

title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to [partially cover] [cover full] circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- E. Piping: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- F. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 5 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION 21 05 53

SECTION 211100 - FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping modifications to include removal of the existing fire pump, installation of a new fire pump and associated equipment and electrical gear, new piping, and related components inside the building.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression waterservice piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with the "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
- B. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
 - 3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
- C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - b. ROMAC Industries Inc.
 - c. Star Pipe Products.
 - 2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping and Copper-Alloy Tubing: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Division.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. ROMAC Industries Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - 3. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - 4. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - 6. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
 - 7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.5 GATE VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
 - b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - e. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; a division of McWane, Inc.; Utilities Division.
 - h. U.S. Pipe.
 - 2. Class 125, Bronze, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Class 125, Type 1; bronze with solid wedge and malleable-iron handwheel.
 - b. Standard: MSS SP-80.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - d. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.

- B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - i. U.S. Pipe.
 - j. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. UL-Listed or FM-Approved, OS&Y Bronze, Gate Valves:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following include:
 - 1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - 3) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4) NIBCO INC.
 - b. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.
 - c. Standards: UL 262 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - d. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - e. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 ALARM DEVICES

- A. General: UL 753 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.
- C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.
- D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
- B. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 21 Sections for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- D. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
- G. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- I. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

3.3 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in firesuppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- B. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

3.5 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.
 - 1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
- C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:
 - 1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
 - 2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.
- D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.
- E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.
- F. Connect alarm devices to building's fire-alarm system.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.
- B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.

- 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic fire-suppression waterservice piping or fire-suppression water-service piping with electrically insulated fittings, on main electrical meter panel. Comply with requirements for identifying devices in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
- B. Prepare reports of purging activities.

END OF SECTION 211100

SECTION 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Fire-department connections.
 - 4. Sprinklers.
 - 5. Alarm devices.
 - 6. Pressure gages.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.
- B. All concealed sprinkler heads caps shall be white.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

- 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft.
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Grooved End Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 with factory or field formed, roll grooved ends.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- E. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. National Fittings, Inc.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- F. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
 - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 - h. Viking Corporation.
 - i. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 312.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - 4. Type: Swing check.
 - 5. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- C. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
- i. United Brass Works, Inc.
- j. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Standard: UL 262.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
- 4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- D. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - c. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1091.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
 - 6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- B. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Potter Roemer.
 - f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 - h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.6 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 213.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 - 5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
 - 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 - 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 - 8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- B. Branch Line Testers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer.
 - 2. Standard: UL 199.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Brass.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 6. Inlet: Threaded.

- 7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
- 8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
- C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- D. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following::
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 6. Length: Adjustable.
 - 7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- E. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 - 3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFAC Inc.
 - 2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 5. Victaulic Company.
 - 6. Viking Corporation.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
- C. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - 1. Chrome plated.
 - 2. Bronze.
 - 3. Painted.
- D. Special Coatings:
 - 1. Wax.
 - 2. Lead.
 - 3. Corrosion-resistant paint.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Guards:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.

- 2. Standard: UL 199.
- 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect new sprinkler piping to building's sprinkler service array. Reconfigure service as required to accommodate new wet zone(s) system.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal

seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

- M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

- 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- J. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- K. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- B. Wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut-or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright sprinklers.

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- 5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - 2. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 22 00 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WARRANTY FOR PROJECT

A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a 2-year warranty on all materials, labor and systems from the date of Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial completion will be as set in a letter issued by the Architect – no exceptions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For a complete list of definitions for this contract refer to the Division 1 specifications.
- B. Provide: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.
- C. Install: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The following description of work will use the following abbreviations:
 - 1. General Contractor GC
 - 2. Electrical Contractor EC
 - 3. Mechanical Contractor (HVAC) MC
 - 4. Plumbing Contractor PC
- B. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary, together with the necessary accessories to constitute a satisfactory and complete installation, to complete the installation of the mechanical work, as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole. The work shall consist of, but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. For detailed scope of work for each plumbing system, refer to the respective Division 22 specification section.
 - 2. Remove all plumbing fixtures, clean outs, access panels, sanitary waste and vent piping, domestic hot, cold water and recirculation piping, and all valves, hangers and supports as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide all plumbing fixtures, clean outs, access panels, storm piping, sanitary waste and vent piping, domestic hot, cold water and recirculation piping, and all valves, hangers and supports as needed.

- 4. Coordinate with GC, MC, and EC for the installation of all water and sanitary piping to ensure proper elevations, clearances, installation schedules, excavations & backfill, is performed in an orderly fashion.
- 5. Provide insulation of all plumbing equipment and piping.
- 6. Providing all necessary permits, approvals, fees, etc.
- 7. All domestic water supply lines to ice dispensers, juice dispensers, water coolers, etc are to be provided with backflow preventers.
- 8. Accessible cleanouts are to be provided at the base of all sanitary and storm water stacks.
- 9. Provide instructions to the owner as outlined in these Specifications.
- 10. Provide all cutting and patching as required to perform the work of this contract.
- 11. Provide all necessary rigging as required to perform the work of this contract.
- 12. Provide manufacturer startup for all systems specified as outlined in these Specifications.
- 13. Provide removal of trash and general clean-up.
- 14. Provide as-built drawings.
- 15. Provide operation and maintenance manuals.
- 16. Employ the services of the local Underwriters' Inspection Agency and pay for all associated fees.
- 17. Completion Date: All plumbing work shall be completed on the date of substantial completion for the project as set in the Division 1 specifications.
- C. The work shall include all materials, equipment and systems shown on the drawings and work for other Divisions required to complete all the work ready for operation.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the electrical work as indicated, required or implied by the drawings and as specified herein.
- E. All of the specifications listed and all of the drawings listed are part of the Contract Documents of the Contractor. The Contractor shall review all drawings and specification divisions to determine the full scope of his work.
- F. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing) to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work, in compliance with these specifications and the drawings, has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's Proposal.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Substantial Completion. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after the Architect issues his letter of "Substantial Completion."
- B. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the owner, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment, otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.

C. All equipment furnished for this Owner shall include, minimally, a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supercede all notations in all the other Division 22 specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 5. Painting and finishing.
 - 6. Concrete bases.
 - 7. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Provide access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
- d. JCM Industries.
- e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
- f. Viking Johnson.
- 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
- 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
- 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to construction notes on Architectural drawings for materials.
- M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- N. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

- 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified on construction notes on Architectural drawings.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified on construction notes on Architectural drawings.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified by roofing manufacturer.
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified on construction notes on Architectural drawings.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New & Existing Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, castbrass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or splitplate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 3. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. RS: Rising stem.
- F. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
 - 3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

- 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Legend Valve.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Stainless steel.
- B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Cooper Cameron Valves; A div. of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valveend option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel ball and trim.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, stainless-steel disc. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats. 3.
- 4.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

- 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
- 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
- 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
- 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.".
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 3. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. Grinnell Corp.
 - 4. GS Metals Corp.
 - 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. PHS Industries, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.

- e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow offcenter closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 13. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 14. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

- 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- N. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. Storm Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.

- 3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
- 4. Natural Gas Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - c. Natural Gas: 1-1/2 inches round

- 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Green.
 - b. Hot Water: Green.
 - c. Natural Gas: Yellow.
- 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.
 - c. Natural Gas: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic hot-water recirculation piping.
 - 4. Sanitary waste piping.
 - 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

- 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.3 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.4 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy soft-annealed, stainless steel.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - b. Plumberex.
 - c. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and coldwater supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

- a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in construction notes on Architectural drawings for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 6. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
- 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Recirculation:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Condensate Piping:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Field Applied Jacket: PVC P-Trap and supply covers.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Flexible connectors.
 - 3. Escutcheons.
 - 4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 5. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
- 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
- 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.

- 2. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.
- D. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 - 4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - 5. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 6. Unaflex, Inc.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

- B. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- C. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.
- D. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Molded-PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinccoated, with plain ends.
- F. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
- 2.11 GROUT
 - A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydrauliccement grout.
 - B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- C. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- D. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- H. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- E. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

- 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
- 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-tometal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.
- B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chromeplated finish.
 - 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
 - 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in construction notes on Architectural drawings.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
 - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
 - c. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.
 - 6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

- a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in construction notes on Architectural drawings.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall penetration systems in new, exterior concrete walls.
- B. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.17 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) cast- or wroughtcopper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.18 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
 - 4. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 2. Drain valves.
 - 3. Water hammer arresters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Provide Powers model LFMM431 or an engineer approved equal from one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 - 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 - 6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
 - 7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperaturecontrol handle.
 - 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
 - 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 15 gpm.
 - 10. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.2 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 - 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 - 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 - 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 - 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 - 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

- 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (and larger.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Perforation Size:
 - a. StrainersNPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. PPP Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 - 3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
 - 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Primary water tempering valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

SANITARY WASTE & VENT PIPING

- 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS
 - A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Fernco, Inc.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent, Schedule 40.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

SANITARY WASTE & VENT PIPING

- 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings, standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 2. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; lead and oakum joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 2. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; lead and oakum joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- A. Underground waste and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
- B. Underground waste and vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

- C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- D. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

- 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

- 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
- 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
- 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.

- 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
- 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
- 6. Clamping Device: Required.
- 7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
- 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
- 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
- 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
- 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
- 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
- 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
- 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 16. Housing: Stainless steel.
- 17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
- 18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 - 4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
 - 8. Wall Access: Round nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch-, 0.0938-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - 1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - 2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - 3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
 - 4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 - 6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Air-Gap Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 - 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 - 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, millphosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- K. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- L. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- M. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to roof manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Laminar-flow faucet-spout outlets.
 - 2. Toilet seats.
 - 3. Fixture supports.
 - 4. Water closets.
 - 5. Lavatories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

- 2. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
- 3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
- 4. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
- 5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
- 6. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
- 7. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
- 8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
- 9. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
- 10. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
- 11. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 - 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

a. As noted on Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

2.2 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers: As noted on Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Josam Company.
 - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- C. Lavatory Supports:
 - 1. Description: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 - 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.4 WATER CLOSET (P-1)

- A. Water Closet:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide model noted in plumbing fixture schedules or an engineer approved equal from one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - c. Zurn, Inc.
 - d. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - 2. Description Accessible, floor mounting, floor outlet, vitreous-china fixture.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

2.5 LAVATORY (P-2)

- A. Lavatory:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide model noted in plumbing fixture schedules or an engineer approved equal from one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - 2. Mixing Valve: Sloan MIX-135-A, ASSE 1070 below deck thermostatic mixing valve.
 - 3. ADA Covers: Plumberex Pro-Extreme pipe covers, complete with p-trap cover and supply and valve covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- E. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

- F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- H. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- I. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- J. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- K. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- L. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- M. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- O. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 **PROTECTION**

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 230000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of all other sections of Division 23 apply to this section.

1.2 WARRANTY FOR PROJECT

A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a two-year warranty on all materials, labor and systems from the date of Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial completion will be as set in a letter issued by the Architect – no exceptions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For a complete list of definitions for this contract refer to the Division 1 specifications.
- B. Provide: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.
- C. Install: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The following description of work will use the following abbreviations:
 - 1. General Contractor GC
 - 2. Electrical Contractor EC
 - 3. Mechanical Contractor (HVAC) MC
 - 4. Plumbing Contractor PC
- B. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary, together with the necessary accessories to constitute a satisfactory and complete installation, to complete the installation of the mechanical work, as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole. The work shall consist of, but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. For detailed scope of work for each mechanical system, refer to the respective Division 23 specification sections.
 - 2. Remove existing exhaust fans and controls.
 - 3. Provide all associated hot water and chilled water loop system isolation, drainage and refilling as required work on drawings and specifications.
 - 4. Remove rooftop unit in its entirety, including but not limited to, hot water supply and
return piping, supply and return air ductwork, supply and return grilles, insulation, hangers, controls and wiring as indicated on drawings. Existing roof curb to remain.

- 5. Remove all dust collector ductwork and supports. Dust collector to remain for removal by Owner.
- 6. Remove finned tube radiators in their entirety, including but not limited to units and associated hot water supply and return piping to points indicated, controls, hangers and supports.
- 7. Provide and install new supply diffusers, return and transfer grilles and associated ductwork and ductwork insulation indicated on drawings and in the specifications.
- 8. Provide and install new packaged rooftop unit, and associated adapter curb and associated supply and return air ductwork, hangers, supports, dampers, grilles, insulation, controls and wiring.
- 9. Provide single duct terminal units and all associated ductwork, air devices, piping, accessories, hangers, supports, and controls.
- 10. Provide series fan powered terminal units and all associated ductwork, air devices, piping, accessories, hangers, supports, and controls.
- 11. Provide and install new exhaust fans and associated ductwork, hangers, supports, dampers, grilles, roof curbs, and controls and wiring.
- 12. Provide all heating hot water piping, including but not limited to, piping, insulation, hangers and supports as outlined on drawings and within specifications. Reconnect to existing heating hot water piping.
- 13. Provide all chilled water piping, including but not limited to, piping, insulation, hangers and supports as outlined on drawings and within specifications. Reconnect to existing chilled water piping.
- 14. Provide all new piping, ductwork, and equipment insulation.
- 15. Provide new controls and control wiring to provide integration of all new mechanical equipment with the existing BMS system. Provide graphics for all new equipment. Refer to controls drawings.
- 16. Provide complete system balancing at the completion of the project per contract specifications.
- 17. Care should be taken to avoid disturbing existing equipment, piping and ductwork, etc. which are to remain.
- 18. Provide all patching of building elements required as a result of the demolition of mechanical equipment, piping, etc.
- 19. Provide all cutting and patching as required to perform the work of this contract.
- 20. Provide all necessary permits and approvals.
- 21. Provide all necessary rigging as required to perform the work of this contract.
- 22. Provide operation and maintenance manuals and record as-built drawings for everything installed in this contract.
- 23. Provide manufacturer startup for all systems specified as outlined in these Specifications.
- 24. Provide instructions and factory authorized training to owner of all equipment provided in this contract.
- 25. Provide removal of trash and general clean-up.
- 26. Completion Date: All HVAC work shall be completed on the date of substantial completion for the project as set in the Division 1 specifications.
- C. The work shall include all materials, equipment and systems shown on the drawings and work for other Divisions required to complete all the work ready for operation.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the electrical work as indicated, required or implied by the

drawings and as specified herein.

- E. All of the specifications listed and all of the drawings listed are part of the Contract Documents of the Contractor. The Contractor shall review all drawings and specification divisions to determine the full scope of his work.
- F. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing) to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work, in compliance with these specifications and the drawings, has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's Proposal.
- G. Coordination Between Mechanical (MC), Electrical (EC) and Plumbing (PC) Contractors:
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall:
 - a. Receive and set the motor starters as provide by the Mechanical and Plumbing Contractors.
 - b. Provide power wiring, including final connection of same, from source to starters or contactors to motors.
 - c. Receive and install the wall-mounted electrical control devices, thermal switches, etc., and provide all wiring for same.
 - d. Provide all fused or unfused disconnect switches and circuit breakers not supplied as part of the HVAC system and as required by the National Electrical Code, or as shown on the drawings, or as specified.
 - e. Adjust connections to electrical motors to insure proper rotation.
 - f. Provide duct detectors and tubes to the MC for installation in the ductwork. EC shall wire and program the duct detectors and remote test stations into the fire alarm system.
 - g. Provide 120V to junction boxes for the MC to install 120-24V transformers for all VAV's. EC to receive the transformer from the MC and install & wire up the 120V side of the transformer. MC shall provide all 24V wiring.
 - h. Provide 120V to junction boxes for the PC provided low-voltage 120-24V transformers. EC to receive the transformer from the PC and install & wire the transformer. EC shall install conduit in walls for all 24V powered plumbing fixtures conduits shall be routed to backbox to above the finished ceiling from back boxes for each plumbing fixture. Coordinate with PC.
 - 2. The Mechanical Contractor will:
 - a. Furnish and set all motors for mechanical equipment.
 - b. Furnish all motor starters, starter/disconnects, HVAC unit mounted disconnects, contactors, pushbuttons and switches for local and remote control of all HVAC equipment and turn over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
 - c. Provide pre-wired control panels, including relays, switches, pilot lights, etc., all as shown and/or specified, complete with wiring to numbered terminal strips.
 - d. Furnish and install duct and pipe-mounted control devices, such as freezestats, aquastats, flow switches, etc.

- e. Furnish wiring diagrams for the systems, in sufficient time to allow roughing-in of conduit in accordance with the proposed work schedule.
- f. Provide all control wiring including 120V controls, 120V power and 120/24V control power transformers as required for a complete and fully functional HVAC DDC control system.
- g. Provide 120V-24V transformers for all VAV's to the EC for mounting and wiring.
- h. Receive duct detectors from the EC and install in the ductwork. MC shall provide and install all shut-down and system activation wiring from the smoke detectors to the respective units.
- 3. The Electrical Contractor shall examine the drawings and read the specifications for the mechanical trades, and shall note all motor-driven equipment, starters and control apparatus noted, shown or specified herein.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Substantial Completion. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after the Architect issues his letter of "Substantial Completion."
- B. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the owner, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment, otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.
- C. All equipment furnished for this Owner shall include a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supercede all notations in all the other Division 23 specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.
 - 3. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 4. Painting and finishing.
 - 5. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

- 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Provide access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified or approved equal.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified or approved equal.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

- 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
- 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.2 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Vo COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- B. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. High-performance butterfly valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 4. Iron swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- 1. Maintain valve end protection.
- 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles, handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 6. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve
 - c. Nibco, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve
 - c. Nibco, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
 - b. CWP Rating: 720 psig at 100 deg F.
 - c. Body Design: Lug style; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, or ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
 - g. Disc: Carbon steel.
 - h. Service: Shut-off.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane.
 - b. Nibco, Inc.
 - c. Apollo
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Carbon Steel Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mueller Co.
 - b. Nibco, Inc.
 - c. Apollo.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valveend option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 HEATING WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves, two piece with stainless-steel trim, and full port.
 - 2. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

- 1. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Single flange, Class 150.
- 2. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 250.

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers: Provide from one of the following or approved equal.
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers: Provide from one of the following or approved equal.
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 6. Tolco Inc.
 - 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers: Provide from one of the following or approved equal.
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Provide from one of the following or approved equal.
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow offcenter closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 13. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
- 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Freestanding spring isolators.
 - 4. Spring hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Mason Industries.
 - 6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 7. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads: Ranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 - 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridgebearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

- 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
- 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
- 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- F. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.

- 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
- 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
- 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with installation tolerance requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- B. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- C. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until full design strength is achieved.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 7. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Stencils.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: White.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Blue.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- J. Access panel and door labels:
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.'
 - a. For fire damper access doors, label door with FIRE DAMPER.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

- 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
- 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
- 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
- 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 2. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 3. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Heating Hot Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Condensate-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - Valve-Tag Color:
 a. Condenser Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Condenser Water: Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Fans.
 - c. Heat-transfer coils.
 - d. Condensing units.
 - 4. Sound tests.
 - 5. Vibration tests.
 - 6. Duct leakage tests.
 - 7. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 "System Balancing."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine unit ventilators and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
 - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
 - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
 - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
 - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

- 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230700 "HVAC Insulation"
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.

- c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
- d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
- 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
- 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
- 4. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
- 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 - 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 - 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
 - 5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

- a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
- b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
- c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
- d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
- 7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
- 8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
- 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for coils. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

- 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
- 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:

- 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
- 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
- 3. Mark final settings.
- G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Phase and hertz.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 - 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems for both new and existing systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:

- a. Indicated versus final performance.
- b. Notable characteristics of systems.
- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For unit ventilators with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.

- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - 1. Return-air damper position.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- I. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.

- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- J. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- K. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.

- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer.
- B. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Mastics.
 - 4. Lagging adhesives.
 - 5. Sealants.
 - 6. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 7. Field-applied jackets.
 - 8. Tapes.
 - 9. Securements.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

- 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
- f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
- 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fireresistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.

- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints..
 - 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems.
 - b. Polyguard; Alumaguard.
 - c. K-Flex.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- 2.8 TAPES
 - A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
- 2. Width: 3 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
 - 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
 - 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
- 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inchdiameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inchdiameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inchthick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

- 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
- 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements on Architectural drawings for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

- 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
- 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
- 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
- 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
- 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- 9. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

- 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
- 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

HVAC INSULATION

- 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitordischarge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
- e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitordischarge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
- e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing fieldapplied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.

- 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
- 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
- 5. Flexible connectors.
- 6. Vibration-control devices.
- 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

HVAC INSULATION

- a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:
 - NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
- C. Chilled Water, Above 40 Deg F:
 - 1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: 2 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water and Brine:
 - All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Refer to specification Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping" for preinsulated pipe sets.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC, Color Selected by Architect: 20 mils thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Chilled Water Piping, Exposed:

- a.
- PVC: 20 mils thick; for fittings. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick. b.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 – HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Refer to the drawings for sequence of operations for all equipment.
- C. It's the intent of this specification to have the controls contractor install new unitary controllers for new equipment as specified, and wire all newly installed mechanical equipment factory and field installed controllers to the existing Carrier CCN network for web-based building control. Controls contractor shall provide graphics for new controllers. BMS to verify controller programming and reprogram as required to meet specified sequence indicated on plans.
- D. All controls shall be hard-wired. No wireless controls shall be accepted for this project.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. LAN: Local Area Network
- C. I/O: Input/output.
- D. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.

- 2. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 - 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - 2. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - 3. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 - 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 - 10. Controlled Systems:
 - 1. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - 2. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - 3. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - 4. Points list.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of electrical branch circuits for control units.

1.7 Warranty

A. Specified in 230000 "Summary of Work."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install all necessary DCC controllers, switches, relays, input devices, output devices, wiring, etc. as required to provide the sequence of operations as outlined in "Sequence of Operations." in contract drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Carrier.
 - 2. Engineer's approved equal.

2.2 BACnet Controllers: General Purpose

A. Advanced Application Controllers (AAC) shall be a solid state micro-controller with configurable control module with pre-tested and factory configured software specifically designed for regulating building equipment using closed-loop Direct Digital Control and facility management routines. Controllers shall be capable operating in a stand-alone or networked manner, and shall be located where shown on the plans. The controller shall be powered from

standard, off-the-shelf, Class II, 24-volt transformers. The controller shall be easily mounted in a standard NEMA 1 type enclosure without special rails or mounting hardware and as local and national code dictates. The controller shall be capable of operating in either a stand-alone mode or as part of a network with an EMS operator's station and other system elements including Product Integrated Controllers (PIC's)

- B. BACnet. Advanced Application Controllers (AACs). AAC shall conform to BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-AAC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing. AAC shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
- C. Custom Programming

The controller shall contain a graphical controller based programming language for creating complex control strategies for specific unique applications. Custom programs shall be retained in controller memory and shall not require a host CPU to operate. All custom programming point data shall be transferable from one controller to another (if networked) directly without an on-line CPU or host computer.

- D. Communication.
 - 1. Service Port. Each controller shall provide a service communication port for connection to a Portable Operator's Terminal. Connection shall be extended to space temperature sensor ports where shown on drawings.
 - 2. Data Sharing. Each AAC shall share data as required with each networked.
- E. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.
 - 1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
 - 2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).
- F. Memory.
 - 1. The Controller shall have a Non-Volatile Memory providing indefinite storage of application and configuration data.
 - 2. Controller memory shall support operating system, database, and programming requirements.
- G. Controller Time.

Controller shall feature and maintain a 365-day Real-Time Clock/Calendar with holiday functions.

- H. Stand-alone capability. The controller shall be capable of providing all control functions of the HVAC system without the use of a computer.
 - 1. It shall establish occupancy scheduling based on its own local occupancy schedule, the closure of a contact connected to an external time clock or EMS system, or by a timed override request (1 to 24 hours) through its space temperature sensor override button.
- I. Networked capability. The controller shall include the inherent capability to access the system control selections as well as to monitor system performance by means of a communicating network with a PC and EMS software program.
 - 1. When networked, occupancy may be established by user interface or occupancy signal from other controller located in network.

- J. Scheduling. AAC shall provide the following schedule options as a minimum:
 - 1. Weekly. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each schedule shall be able to include up to 5 occupied periods (5 start-stop pairs or 10 events).
 - 2. Exception. Operator shall be able to designate an exception schedule for each of the next 365 days. After an exception schedule has executed, system shall discard and replace exception schedule with standard schedule for that day of the week.
 - 3. Holiday. Operator shall be able to define 24 special or holiday schedules of varying length on a scheduling calendar that repeats each year.
- K. Serviceability.
 - 1. Controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - 2. Wires shall be connected to a field-removable modular terminal strip or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- L. Immunity to Power and Noise. AAC shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- M. Input and output devices shall be wired to "quick-connect plug type" terminals to facilitate removal of the module without disconnecting wiring from the plug type terminal.
- N. Alarm Processing. The controller shall contain a routine to process alarms. Alarm processing logic shall also monitor return to normal conditions as part of the alarm scan. The operator will have the ability to modify the alarm/alert priority level.
- O. PID Control. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting PID (proportional-integralderivative) algorithms. Each algorithm shall have anti-windup and selectable controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains. Each algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that can be used to position an output or to stage a series of outputs.
- P. Anti-Short Cycling. Binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling by means of preconfigured minimum on-time and off-time settings, customized for the specific requirements of the application.
- Q. On and Off Control with Differential. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting on and off algorithms with adjustable differential to cycle a binary output based on a controlled variable and setpoint.
- R. Inputs. Shall support the following input types as a minimum
 - 1. Dry or pulsed dry contacts
 - 2. 0-5 VDC
 - 3. 0-10 VDC
 - 4. 4-20 mA
 - 5. 10K thermistors
 - 6. 1000-ohm Nickel RTD
- S. Outputs. Shall support the following input types as a minimum
 - 1. Discrete types
 - 2. 0-10 VDC analog type
 - 3. 4-20 mA analog type

- T. Real-Time Clock. Shall feature and maintain a 365-day hardware clock/calendar with holiday functions.
- U. Library of direct digital control routines. The following types of factory tested direct digital control routines shall be provided as a minimum:
 - 1. Indoor/Outdoor Lighting Control
 - 2. Time Schedule with/without override
 - 3. Enthalpy/Analog Comparison
 - 4. Analog Comparison
 - 5. Interlock / Permissive Interlock
 - 6. Fan Control
 - 7. Time Schedule with/without override
 - 8. Unit Heater
 - 9. Constant Volume Air Source control with Demand Controlled Ventilation
 - 10. VAV Air Source control with Demand Controlled Ventilation
 - 11. WSHP Loop Monitor and Pump Control
 - 12. WSHP Loop Cooling Closed Circuit Tower
 - 13. WSHP Loop Cooling Open Circuit Tower
 - 14. WSHP Loop Heating
 - 15. Electric Meter with Demand Limit

2.2 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Local Control Panels: Unitized NEMA 1 cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting, located adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels.
 - 1. Fabricate panels of 0.06-inch thick, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.
 - 2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL Listed for 600 volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
 - 3. Door-Mounted Equipment: Flush-mount (on hinged door) manual switches, including damper-positioning switches, changeover switches, thermometers, and gages.
 - 4. Provide ON/OFF power switch with over-current protection for control power sources to each local panel.

2.3 INPUT DEVICES

- A. Space Temperature Sensors
 - 1. Sensing Element: Type III Thermistor, 10,000 ohms @ 77°F
 - 2. Operating Range: 55°F to 85°F
 - 3. Accuracy: +/- 0.36°F

- 4. Stability: No deviation from accuracy spec for minimum of 5 years.
- B. Discharge Temperature Sensors
 - 1. Sensing Element: Type III Thermistor, 10,000 ohms @ 77°F
 - 2. Operating Range: 32°F to 160°F
 - 3. Accuracy: +/- 0.36°F
 - 4. Stability: 0.24°F deviation over 5 years
- C. Low Temperature Cutouts
 - 1. General:
 - 1. 4-wire, two-circuit
 - 2. Main contacts open on temperature drop
 - 3. Auxiliary contacts close
 - 4. Manual reset required
 - 2. Minimum Differential: 5°F, non adjustable
 - 3. Element: Vapor Pressure, 20 feet long
 - 4. Maximum Overrun Temperature at Element: 400°F

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. Control Transformers
 - 1. Primary Voltage: 120 VAC
 - 2. Secondary Voltage: 24 VAC
 - 3. Capacity: As required, connected load not to exceed 80% of rated capacity
 - 4. Class: 2
- B. Power Supplies
 - 1. Input Voltage: 120 VAC
 - 2. Output Voltage
 - 1. 24 VDC (adjustable 1.3 to 27)
 - 2. 24 VAC
 - 3. Overcurrent Protection: 2.5A
 - 4. Output Current: Combined current not to exceed 1.2A at 24V
 - 5. Indicators: LED for AC input and DC output
 - 6. Ambient Conditions: 32°F to 130°F and 95% RH non-condensing

2.5 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action under all environmental conditions (temperature, low power voltage fluctuations, tight seal damper design, maximum air and water flow forces).
 - 1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2": Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 3. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2": Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Damper and Valve Actuators: Direct-coupled type non hydraulic designed for minimum 100,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque. The actuator shall have rating of not less than twice the thrust needed for actual operation of the damper or valve
 - 1. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 2. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 3. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
 - 4. Actuators shall have the ability to be tandem mounted.
 - 5. All spring-return actuators shall have a manual override. Complete manual override shall take no more than 10 turns.
 - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24V ac or dc, Maximum 10VA.
 - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 15 VA at 24V ac.
 - 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 - 9. Temperature Rating: -22°F to 140°F.
 - 10. Run Time: 200 seconds open, 40 seconds closed.
 - 11. All actuators shall have a 5 year warranty
 - 12. Valves:
 - 1. Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure (regardless of water loop system pressures).
 - 2. Valve and Actuators shall come from the factory fully assembled.
 - 3. Spring Return Manual Override shall come with a 10 Degree Valve Preload to assure tight close off.
 - 13. Dampers:
 - 1. Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - 1) Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.

- 2) Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
- 3) Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-pounds/sq. ft. damper.
- 4) Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
- 5) Dampers with 2 to 3 Inches wg. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 FPM Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 1.5.
- 6) Dampers with 3 to 4 Inches wg. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 FPM Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 2.0.
- 2. Spring Return Manual Override actuators shall a factory set 5 Degree Damper Preload.

2.6 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 250 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 - 2. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - 1. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - 2. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 - 3. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - 1. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
 - 4. Flow Characteristics: three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
 - 5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

2.7 CONTROL CABLE

- A. ATC contractor is responsible for all control wiring.
- B. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

2.8 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch-minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch-minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper

blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch-thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

- 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch-diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
- 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
- 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on weekday or weekend.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - 1. Time of day.
 - 2. Actual room temperature.
 - 3. Programmed temperature.
 - 4. Programmed time.
 - 5. Duration of timed override.
 - 6. Day of week.
 - 7. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- B. Room Thermostat Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - 2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
 - 3. Thermometer: Exposed.
 - 4. Color: White
 - 5. Orientation: Vertical

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- G. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- H. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section " Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.

- 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
- 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
- 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 6. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 - 4. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 - 5. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 - 6. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 - 7. Check DDC system as follows:
 - 1. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - 2. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - 3. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - 4. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - 1. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - 2. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - 3. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - 4. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - 5. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
 - 5. Flow:
 - 1. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - 2. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 - 6. Pressure:
 - 1. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - 2. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 7. Temperature:
 - 1. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - 2. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 - 9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Steel pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Other building services.
 - 3. Structural members.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.

- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

2.2 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Viega.
 - 2. Fittings: Full flow type fittings with factory installed sealing elements.

- a. Housing: Copper and copper alloy fittings conforming to ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance requirements of ASME B16.51 and IAPMO PS 117.
- b. Seals: EPDM.
- 3. Tools: Manufacturer's approved tools.
- 4. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- E. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- F. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.
- G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Operating Conditions: -30° F through +250° F temperature range according to gasket or valve lining selected and working pressure as shown in manufacturer's current product specification.
 - 3. Couplings
 - a. Two segments, cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Alkyd enamel coating for black steel piping systems. Galvanized finish for galvanized piping systems. Couplings designed to engage and lock grooved or shouldered piping and fitting ends.
 - b. Sizes 2 inches through 12 inches: Coupling housings cast with offsetting, angle pattern bolt pads shall be used to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.

- 1) Victaulic Style 107H, Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly, with grade EHP gasket, suitable for water service to +250 deg F. Flexible Type:
- c. For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for the elimination of flexible connectors. Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177 or Style 77.
- 4. Gaskets composed of elastomer properties as designated by ASTM D 2000. Gaskets for water service Grade "E" EPDM, with green color code.
- 5. Coupling Assembly: Housing clamps in two parts, single C-shaped gasket, two or more ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts as required to assemble housing clamps.
- 6. Fittings: Full flow type fittings with grooves designed to accept couplings of the same manufacturer. ASTM A 536 cast ductile iron, ASTM A234 forged steel, or ASTM A53 factory-fabricated carbon steel, galvanized for galvanized piping systems.

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.
- G. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Epco, or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solderjoint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Epco, or approved equal
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Clearflow model by Perfection Corporation, or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
- c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and pressure-seal joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, grooved, mechanical joint couplings and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

HYDRONIC PIPING

- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install valves according to Division 23 section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- S. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
 - 6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- F. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- G. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.

- 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
- 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 3. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 4. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 5. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Chilled-water cooling piping.
 - 3. Air-vent piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air-control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 section "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping"
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900.
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett
 - c. Taco.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- E. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett
 - c. Taco.
 - 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.

- 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
- 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
- 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
- 6. Seat: PTFE.
- 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
- 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
- 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
- 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett
 - 3. Taco.
- B. Manual Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze.
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- C. Automatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- D. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:
 - 1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
 - 3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader type valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- E. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

- 1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
- 2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
- 3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
- 5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from air separator to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - Sheet metal materials.
 - 3. Duct liner.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, ductmounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Liners and adhesives.
- 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
- 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
- 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, ductsupport intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.

- d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure buttededge overlapping.

- 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
- 6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- 7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
- 8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- 9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

- 1. Application Method: Brush on.
- 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
- 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
- 4. Water resistant.
- 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
- 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
- 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
- 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal all ducts to seal class A according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

 Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

- 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

- 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
- 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
- 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
- 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
- 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
- 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
- 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE
 - A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise noted.
 - B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Rooftop Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.

- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Rooftop Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
 - a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
 - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
 - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A. Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
- G. Liner Schedule:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick.
 - 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
 - 6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

- 7. Provide acoustical lining 10 ft upstream and downstream of all air handling equipment on supply and return ductwork, whether indicated on the drawings or not. Air handling equipment includes, but is not limited to, air handling units, roof top units.
- H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 - 1. Supply-Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 2. Return-Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
- I. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

- 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- J. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control Dampers.
 - 4. Flange connectors.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Flexible ducts.
 - 9. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Pottorff Company
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Greenheck
 - c. Pottorff Company
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.

- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
- d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- 9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
- 10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- 11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Greenheck
 - c. Pottorff Company
 - d. Ruskin Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

- 1. Hat shaped.
- 2. 0.06-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- 3. Interlocking, gusseted corners.
- D. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
 - 2. Opposed-blade design.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel.
 - 4. 0.06 inch thick single skin.
 - 5. Blade Edging: TPE.
- E. Blade Axles: Minimum 1/2-inch-diameter; stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
- F. Bearings: Axle bearings shall be synthetic (acetal) sleeve rotating in polished extruded holes in the damper frame.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch stainless steel.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

- 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
- 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.

- 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Connect supply diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Provide remote damper operators where ever volume dampers are installed above an inaccessible hard ceiling.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Description:

- 1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- 2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- 3. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- 4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall meet instrument manufacturer's recommendations.
- 5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- 6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- 7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- 8. If after-calibration-indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- 9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-mounted centrifugal fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
 - 3. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Spun aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Electronically commutated motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- E. Hinged Base with Cables: For access to dampers.
- F. Roof Curbs:
 - 1. Curbs for installation on new roof construction: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - a. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 - b. Overall Height: 18 inches. Final height of the roof curb shall be coordinated with the total thickness of the roofing insulation at all locations on the roof, prior to the release of the equipment curbs.
 - c. With damper tray.

- 2. Adapter Curbs for installation on existing curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer.
 - a. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 - b. Overall Height: As required for smooth transition to fan inlet, but no more than 24 inches.
 - c. Provide curb extension after adapter curb with damper tray and integral access door for damper access.

G. Accessories:

- 1. Backdraft Damper: Constructed of a galvanized steel frame and aluminum blades with seals, balanced to provide minimal air resistance during fan operation.
- 2. Refer to scheduled accessories on contract drawings.
- H. Controls:
 - 1. Controls and control devices are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and on contract documents.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

- 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
- 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
- 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
- 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
- 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust fan speed to meet specified airflow.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modulating, single-duct air terminal units.
 - 2. Constant volume, series fan-powered air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 2. Include design calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
- 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
- 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus.
 - 2. Price.
 - 3. Krueger.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.032-inch-thick galvanized steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing liner: Fiberglass.

- a. Insulation shall comply with the requirements of UL 181, ASTM C1338, ASHRAE 62.1, and ASTM C1071, having a maximum flame/smoke spread of 25/50 for both the insulation and the adhesive when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- b. The insulation shall be secured with adhesive.
- c. Insulation edges exposed to the airstream shall be coated with NFPA 90A approved sealant.
- d. Insulation thickness shall be: 1/2 inch thick, R-value of 2.1.
- 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection for duct attachment.
- 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
- 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 1 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- E. Airflow Sensor:
 - 1. The airflow sensor shall be a differential pressure airflow device measuring total and static pressures, and mounted to the inlet valve.
 - 2. Plastic parts shall be fire-resistant, complying with UL 94.
 - 3. The airflow sensor shall be RoHS (Restriction of Hazardous Substances) compliant.
 - 4. Control tubing shall be protected by grommets at the wall of the airflow sensor's housing.
 - 5. The airflow sensor shall be furnished with twelve total pressure sensing ports and four static pressure sensing ports, and shall include a center averaging chamber that amplifies the sensed airflow signal.
 - 6. After balancing, the airflow sensor signal accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.
- F. Hydronic Heating Coils:
 - 1. The hot water coil casing shall be constructed from a minimum 22 gauge, 0.032 inch galvanized steel, factory-installed on the terminal discharge with slip-and drive attachment for downstream ductwork.
 - 2. The water coil fins shall be 0.0045 inch aluminum fins, mechanically-bonded to seamless 0.50 by 0.016 inch copper tubes.
 - a. Fins shall be formed in a high heat transfer sine wave configuration.
 - b. Standard coil shall be a 10 fins-per-inch fin construction.
 - c. High capacity coil shall be a12 fins-per-inch fin construction.
 - 3. All water coils shall be hydrostatically tested to a minimum 390 pounds per square inch, with a minimum burst pressure of 1800 pounds per square inch at ambient temperature. All water coils are rated for a maximum of 300 pounds per square inch working pressure at 200 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - 4. The water coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 410 and units shall bear an AHRI 410 label.
 - a. An optional oversized casing shall be upsized to increase heat transfer with low supply water temperatures while reducing air side pressure drop.
- G. Unit shall be provided with a factory mounted 50VA control transformer.

1. Additional control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

2.3 CONSTANT VOLUME SERIES FAN POWERED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus.
 - 2. Price.
 - 3. Krueger.
- B. Casing:
 - 1. The unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel with a minimum material thickness of 20 gauge. The discharge panel shall be constructed of 18 gauge galvanized steel for increased rigidity and sound attenuation.
 - 2. Primary air inlet collar: Manufacturer shall provide round inlet collars, suitable for standard flexible duct sizes.
 - 3. Unit Discharge: Manufacturer shall provide rectangular unit discharges, suitable for flanged duct connection.
- C. Primary Air Damper Assembly:
 - 1. The damper assembly shall be heavy-gauge, galvanized steel with a solid shaft rotating in bushings.
 - 2. The damper shaft shall incorporate a visual position indicator etched into the end of the damper shaft to clearly indicate damper position over the full range of 90 degrees.
 - 3. The low leakage 18 gauge damper assembly shall incorporate a peripheral gasket on the damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.
 - a. Air leakage past the closed damper shall not exceed two percent of the unit maximum airflow at 3 inch water gauge inlet static pressure, tested in accordance with ASHRAE 130.
 - b. The damper, seal and bushing system shall be tested to 1.25 million cycles, or the equivalent of 100 full open/closures per day for 35 years, with no visible signs of wear, tear, or failure of the damper assembly after such testing.
 - 4. Airflow Sensor:
 - a. The airflow sensor shall be a differential pressure airflow device measuring total and static pressure, and shall be mounted to the inlet valve.
 - b. Plastic parts shall be fire-resistant, complying with UL 94.
 - c. The airflow sensor shall be RoHS (Restriction of Hazardous Substances) compliant. Materials containing polybrominated compounds shall not be acceptable.
 - d. Control tubing shall be protected by grommets at the wall of the airflow sensor's housing.
 - e. The airflow sensor shall be furnished with a minimum of twelve total pressure sensing ports and four static sensing ports, and shall include a center averaging chamber that amplifies the sensed airflow signal.
 - f. The airflow sensor signal accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.

- 5. Inlet Valve:
 - a. The inlet valve shall be a consistent diameter to retain flex duct and provide a stop for hard duct.
 - b. The inlet valve shall include a 1/8 inch raised single bead weld for added strength.
 - c. The gasket seal shall be a low leakage continuous piece with a peripheral gasket for tight airflow shutoff.
 - d. The inlet valve shall include two heavy duty stop pins to accurately position the damper in the open and closed position.
- D. Fan(s): The terminal unit shall be supplied with a forward curved, centrifugal type fan.
- E. Fan Motor:
 - 1. The fan motor shaft shall be directly connected to the fan.
 - 2. The fan shall be isolated from the casing to prevent transmission of vibration, with the following motor type:
 - a. Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM):
 - 3. Brushless DC controlled by an integrated controller/inverter that operates the wound stator and senses rotor position to electrically commutate the stator. The motor shall be supplied with a speed controller. The speed controller shall have dual outputs to control up to two motors, and allow for manual dial motor speed adjustment, or a 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signal for variable speed control.
 - 4. Permanent magnet type motor with near-zero rotor losses designed for synchronous rotation.
 - 5. Designed to maintain a minimum 70 percent efficiency over the entire operating range.
 - 6. The ECM shall be furnished with factory programming:
 - a. High Turndown Program
 - 1) A high turndown program shall be provided to allow the ECM to operate with constant torque to vary the airflow with fluctuations in external static pressure.
 - 2) The motor shall be capable of operating at low speeds to accommodate an increased turndown ratio, a wider airflow range, and decreased energy consumption as compared to typical pressure independent motor programs.
- F. Electrical Requirements:
 - 1. Fan powered terminal units shall be provided with single-point power connection.
 - 2. The terminal unit equipment wiring shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70.
- G. Unit shall be provided with a factory mounted 50VA control transformer.
- H. Hot Water Heating Coil:
 - 1. The hot water coil casing shall be constructed from a minimum 22 gauge, 0.032 inch galvanized steel, factory-installed on the terminal discharge with slip-and drive attachment for downstream ductwork.
 - a. An optional gasketed and insulated access door shall be provided, located on bottom of unit.
 - b. Coil handing shall be identical to unit handing.

- 2. The water coil fins shall be 0.0045 inch aluminum fins, mechanically-bonded to seamless 0.50 by 0.016 inch copper tubes.
 - a. Fins shall be formed in a high heat transfer sine wave configuration.
 - b. Standard coil shall be constructed with 10 fins-per-inch fin spacing.
 - c. High capacity coil shall be constructed with 12 fins-per-inch fin spacing and larger casing to increase capacity.
- 3. All water coils shall be hydrostatically tested to a minimum 390 pounds per square inch, with a minimum burst pressure of 1800 pounds per square inch at ambient temperature. All water coils are rated for a maximum of 300 pounds per square inch working pressure at 200 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 4. The water coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 410 and units shall bear an AHRI 410 label.
- I. Return Filter:
 - 1. The ducted return shall be supplied with fiberglass filters.
 - 2. When tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2, the filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of:
 - a. MERV 3 filter.

2.4 CASING LINER

- A. Casing Liner: Fibrous-glass duct liner, complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.
 - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Square cone diffusers.
 - 2. Adjustable face registers and grilles.
 - 3. Fixed face registers and grilles.
 - 4. Spiral duct supply grilles.
 - 5. Plenum slot diffusers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volumecontrol dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SQUARE CONE DIFFUSERS

- A. Square cone diffusers:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Price.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
 - 3. Material: Steel.
 - 4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 5. Face Size: 24x24.
 - 6. Face Style: Three cone.
 - 7. Mounting: Surface or T-bar.
 - 8. Pattern: Fixed.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Bar Grille:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Price.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, in custom color selected by Architect.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
 - 7. Mounting: Countersunk screw or lay-in panel for T-bar.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Opposed blade damper.
- B. Adjustable Supply Grille:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Price.
 - b. Titus.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- c. Krueger.
- 2. Material: Steel.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel, in custom color selected by Architect.
- 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
- 5. Core Construction: Integral.
- 6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
- 7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
- 8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
- 9. Accessories:
 - a. Opposed blade damper for all concealed gypsum board installations.
- C. Adjustable Spiral Duct Grille:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Price.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, in custom color selected by Architect.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 7. Frame: Curved to match radius of duct.
 - 8. Mounting: Exposed duct, countersunk screw.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Air Scoop.

2.3 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

- A. Plenum Slot Diffuser:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Price.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Material Shell: Aluminum.
 - 3. Material Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
 - 4. Finish Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black
 - 5. Finish Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
 - 6. Finish Tees: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 - 7. Slot Width: 1 inch.
 - 8. Number of Slots: Two.

- 9. Length: 60 inches.
- 10. Accessories:
 - a. T-bar slot.
 - b. Blank-offs for all inactive lengths.
- 11. Plenum: Factory engineered plenum boxes with fiber-free insulation. Refer to drawings for dimensions, location, and further details.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:
 - 1. Chilled water cooling.
 - 2. Hot water heat.
 - 3. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.
 - 4. Integral, space temperature controls.
 - 5. Adapter curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.
- C. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, centralstation air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.
- D. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design RTU supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
 - 2. Roof openings
 - 3. Roof curbs and flashing.
- B. Manufacturer Wind Loading Qualification Certification: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ARI 203/110 and ARI 303/110 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- 1. AAON.
- 2. Valent.
- 3. Addison.
- 4. Engineer's approved equal.
- B. Note that Engineer will review in detail submittals for this equipment and will not approve incomplete submittals that do not clearly indicate or include in detail the items indicated to be provided in the above submittal section of this specification. Engineer will not approve submittals that do not meet or exceed all performance and construction requirements indicated in the specifications and drawings for this project. All products are to be provided by authorized manufacturer's representative companies of the Contractor whom is submitting a proposal. Engineer will not approve submittals that do not come from the authorized manufacturer's representative company for the Contractor is different than authorized manufacturer's representative company of the Engineer then authorized manufacturer's representative company of the Engineer and coordinate with authorized manufacturer's representative company of the Engineer, and such coordination to ensure successful implementation of requirements is a requirements for submittal approval.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule.

2.3 CASING

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
- B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 - 1. Exterior Casing Thickness: 0.052 inch thick.
- C. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperatureresistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
 - 4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- D. Service doors shall be provided on the fan section, filter section, control panel section, and heating vestibule in order to provide user access to unit components. All service access doors shall be mounted on multiple, stainless steel hinges and shall be secured by a latch system. Removable service panels secured by multiple mechanical fasteners are not acceptable.

- E. The unit base shall overhang the roof curb for positive water runoff and shall seat on the roof curb gasket to provide a positive, weathertight seal. Lifting brackets shall be provided on the unit base to accept cable or chain hooks for rigging the equipment.
- F. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep.
- G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.4 FANS

- A. Direct-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Single width single inlet plenum; with ECM type motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet or T Frame open drip-proof with factory installed VFD. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls. Variable frequency drive shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.
 - 1. Supply fan and motor assembly combinations larger than 8 hp or 22" diameter shall be internally isolated on 1" deflection, spring isolators and include removable shipping tie downs.
 - 2. Overload protection and speed control is provided by the factory installed VFD and rooftop unit controller. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase. Motors shall be premium efficiency.
- B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft with ECM type motor for proportional control. The condenser fan shall be low noise blade design. Fan blade design shall be a dynamic profile for low tip speed. Fan blade shall be of a composite material.
- C. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 COILS

- A. Heating Coil
 - 1. Hot Water Heating Coil
 - a. Coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be leak tested.
 - b. Coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
 - c. Supply and return connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.
 - d. Coils shall be located in the preheat position upstream of the cooling coil.
- B. Cooling Coil

- 2. Chilled Water Cooling Coil
 - a. Coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be leak tested.
 - b. Coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
 - c. Supply and return connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.

2.6 AIR FILTRATION

- A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 1. Pleated: Minimum 90 percent arrestance, and MERV 13.

2.7 DAMPERS - 0-100% OUTSIDE AIR ECONOMIZER

- A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Modulating actuator with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Relief-Air Damper: Barometric relief, with bird screen and louver.
 - 3. Comparative enthalpy control.

2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

- A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted non-fused disconnect accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.
- B. Provide all units with 35kA SCCR ratings.

2.9 CONTROLS

- A. Basic Unit Controls:
 - 1. Control-voltage transformer.
 - 2. Terminal Strip for field mounted BMS provided controls.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

2.11 ADAPTER ROOF CURB

- A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight and continuously gasketed, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 - 1. Curbs shall be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Curb gasket shall be furnished within the control compartment of the rooftop unit to be mounted on the curb immediately before mounting of the rooftop unit.
 - 2. Factory Applied Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
 - b. Thickness: 1 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install adapter curb on existing roof curb, level and secure. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with existing roof construction. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

- B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Connect supply and return ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to coils and fans.
 - 3. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 7. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 8. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 - 9. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
 - 10. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.

BCHS FOCUSED SUPPORT ACADEMY ALTERATION BURLINGTON CITY BOE REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5667C

- 11. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
- 12. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- 13. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
- 14. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
- 15. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 16. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Inspect operation of power vents.
 - c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
- 17. Calibrate thermostats.
- 18. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
- 19. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
- 20. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, cooling, and normal and emergency shutdown.
- 21. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
- 22. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and airdistribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260000 - SUMMARY OF WORK - ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of all other sections of Division 26 apply to this section.

1.2 WARRANTY FOR PROJECT

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a 2 year warranty on all materials, labor and systems from the date of Substantial Completion for each Phase. The date of Substantial completion will be as set in a letter issued by the Architect.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - A. For a complete list of definitions for this contract refer to the Division 1 specifications.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary, together with the necessary accessories to constitute a satisfactory and complete installation, to complete the installation of the electrical work, as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole. The work shall consist of, but shall not necessarily be limited to the following for the Burlington City High School Focused Support Academy Alteration in the Burlington City, New Jersey:
 - 1. Refer to Drawing E0.1 for Electrical Contractor responsibility matrix. Electrical Contract is responsible for hiring the following District Vendors:
 - a. Data and Card Access: New Era. Guy Orlando, (973)837-6912, guy.orlando@neweratech.com
 - b. Fire Alarm: Bevan Security Systems. Dave Cole, (856) 461-2234, <u>dave@bevansecurity.com</u>
 - c. PA and Clocks: RFP Solutions. Paul Donahue, pdonahue@rfpnj.com
 - 2. Demolish electrical conduit, wiring and equipment as shown on the drawings, as required in these specifications and as required to accommodate the new and renovation construction activities and the required construction phasing to allow the Owner to occupy the building during construction. Remove wiring back to the respective source for all associated equipment indicated to be demolished and maintain the electrical circuit integrity as required for equipment to remain.

Remove exposed conduit back to the respective source for all associated equipment indicated to be demolished – cut, cap and label conduits that are embedded in permanent walls and floors; provide cutting and patching of the same.

- 3. Fill-in, patch and paint unused masonry openings/holes for electrical equipment such as anchor attachments and recessed backboxes.
- 4. For detailed scope of work for each electrical system, refer to the respective Division 26 specification sections.
- 5. Provide and install wiring and conduit for lighting and power.
- 6. Provide and install lighting equipment and controls.
- 7. Provide and install new wiring devices.
- 8. Relocate electrical devices as shown on the drawings.
- 9. Provide and install fused or non-fused disconnect switches, or circuit breakers at the various pieces of equipment as required by the 2014 NEC.
- 10. Provide and install new structured cabling systems and equipment, including, patch panels, racks, fiber optic cabling, and CAT6 cabling.
- 11. Provide and install new conduit and junction boxes for A/V systems. A/V wiring and equipment will be by others. Coordination is required during construction for final location of all conduit and boxes.
- 12. Provide and install new card access, including communications & control wiring, 120V power, and door controllers to tie into existing card access system.
- 13. Provide and install new PA speakers and wiring back to existing PA system.
- 14. Provide and install new wireless analog clocks wired to 120V power.
- 15. Remove, reinstall, relocate and provide new fire alarm devices included duct detectors as required to accommodate the construction.
- 16. Adjust connections to electrical motors to insure proper rotation.
- 17. Provide and install wiring and final connections to all equipment in Architectural specifications and drawings requiring electrical service.
- 18. Provide and install wiring and final connections to all equipment in Mechanical specifications and drawings requiring electrical service.
- 19. Provide and install new grounding/bonding systems per the 2017 NEC.
- 20. Modify existing lighting protection system for demolition and installation of mechanical equipment.
- 21. Testing and balancing of Electrical system.
- 22. All necessary rigging.
- 23. Removal of trash and general clean-up.
- 24. All necessary permits, approvals, fees, etc.
- 25. Instruction to the Owner.
- 26. Cutting, patching and clean-up.
- 27. The contractor shall employ the services of the local Underwriters' Inspection Agency and pay for all associated fees.
- 28. Alternate Bids:
 - a. Alt-02. Refer to drawing AE.0 for power and data scope in the Annex Building.
- B. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical) to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications

have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's Proposal.

- C. Coordination Between Mechanical and Electrical Contractors:
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall:
 - a. Receive and set the motor starters as provide by the Mechanical and Plumbing Contractors.
 - b. Provide power wiring, including final connection of same, from source to starters or contactors to motors.
 - c. Receive and install the wall-mounted electrical control devices, thermal switches, etc., and provide all wiring for same.
 - d. Provide all fused or unfused disconnect switches and circuit breakers not supplied as part of the HVAC system and as required by the National Electrical Code, or as shown on the drawings, or as specified.
 - e. Adjust connections to electrical motors to insure proper rotation.
 - 2. The Mechanical Contractor will:
 - a. Furnish and set all motors for mechanical equipment.
 - b. Furnish all motor starters, starter/disconnects, HVAC unit mounted disconnects, contactors, pushbuttons and switches for local and remote control of all HVAC equipment and turn over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
 - c. Provide pre-wired control panels, including relays, switches, pilot lights, etc., all as shown and/or specified, complete with wiring to numbered terminal strips.
 - d. Furnish and install duct and pipe-mounted control devices, such as freezestats, aquastats, flow switches, etc.
 - e. Furnish wiring diagrams for the systems, in sufficient time to allow roughing-in of conduit in accordance with the proposed work schedule.
 - f. Provide all control wiring including 120V controls, 120V power and 120/24V control power transformers as required for a complete and fully functional system.
 - 3. The Electrical Contractor shall examine the drawings and read the specifications for the mechanical trades, and shall note all motor-driven equipment, starters and control apparatus noted, shown or specified herein.
- D. Architectural Equipment Wiring and Connections:
 - 1. All equipment will be furnished and set by the Equipment Contractor.
 - 2. The Electrical Contractor shall run all electrical conduit and wiring to each piece of equipment requiring electrical service and shall make all final connections to the equipment.
 - 3. The equipment and required wiring connections are shown on the drawings.
 - 4. This Electrical Contractor shall furnish disconnect switches at the various pieces of equipment as required by the NEC.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Substantial Completion. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after the Architect issues his letter of "Substantial Completion."
- B. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the School District, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment, otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.
- C. All equipment furnished for this School shall include a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supercede all notations in all the other Division 26 specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified on Architectural Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements on Architectural drawings.
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are indicated on the Architectural Drawings.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

B. Allowable conduit and MC cable locations:

- 1. Conduit shall be used for all wiring to all equipment in corridors, storage rooms, multipurpose rooms, electrical rooms, boiler rooms, cafeteria, classrooms, gymnasiums and the like. Conduit shall be routed to each room (inside/interior), where MC cable may be used to feed local equipment in a respective room. Conduit shall be used in all new block, brick and metal stud walls.
- 2. MC Cable may be used where not exposed to view in individual rooms with a maximum jumper length of 30'. A jumper is defined as a length of wire routed from a conduit/junction box (supply) to the electrical utilization equipment (load). Jumpers and MC cable may not extend beyond any one room.
- 3. Provide V500 or V700 wiremold or approved equal, for all required surface mounted feeds to equipment that are exposed to the public (i.e. in corridors, classrooms, multipurpose room, offices, etc.). This is for the case of new equipment/devices on existing brick or block walls. Alternatively, provide surface mounted divided raceway, where noted on the plans.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN. Conductor sizes #12 and #10 shall be solid and #8 and larger shall be stranded.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for galvanized metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping with Architectural drawings.

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Use the following wiring methods as indicated for all branch circuits:
 - 1. Wire: Install all wire in raceway, except otherwise indicated.
 - 2. MC cable for equipment wiring indoor only as noted in summary paragraph 1.2.B above, except in the following areas shall have conduit only. Maximum MC cable jumper lengths to equipment in corridors shall be 10'.
 - a. Boiler and Mechanical Rooms.
 - b. Electrical Rooms.
 - c. Cafeteria.
 - d. Gymnasium
 - e. Kitchen
 - f. Feeders
 - g. Corridors
- D. Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or in galvanized MC cable were allowed above in these specifications.
- E. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type galvanized MC Cable.
- F. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type galvanized MC Cable.
- G. Fire Alarm: Type MC FPLP cabling where concealed in walls, accessible ceilings and partitions and Type THHN-THWN or TWSP as required by the fire alarm manufacturer, in raceway where exposed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Common neutrals shall not be used. Provide individual, dedicated neutral for each circuit and label to match breaker numbering.
- H. Common grounds are acceptable, in accordance with the 2017 NEC.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping noted on Architectural drawings.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

- 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
- 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Megger testing for 600V feeder conductors.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning cabling and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Equipment grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 AWG, stranded conductor or as noted on the drawings.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Panel testing: Perform ground resistance testing between all existing and new panel boards and the main switchboard. Provide test report indicating the resistance for each panel to the main.
- C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and More: 5 ohms.
 - 3.

Structural Steel / Lightning Protection Grounds: 25 ohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit (galvanized).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Galvanized Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Stainless Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway (including trapeze type systems): Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with galvanized steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 3. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4
inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweightaggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

- 4. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
- 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Sect

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, floor boxes, surface divided non-metallic raceway and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Refer to Section 260519 for allowable raceway and MC Cable locations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- F. RMC or GRS: Galvanized rigid metal conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.

- d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
- e. Joint details.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 - 5. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 6. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1 with threaded fittings.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3, with compression fittings.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

- 1. Fittings for EMT: Die-cast, compression type.
- 2. Fittings for RGS: Threaded type.
- G. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CANTEX Inc.
 - 3. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 4. Condux International, Inc.
 - 5. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - 6. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 8. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 9. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type PVC Schedule 40, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.
- E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- H. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.4 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping noted on Architectural drawings.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAY

A. Provide and install V500 or V700 series surface metal raceway for feeding equipment and devices in exposed, public areas, where fishing MC cable is not possible.

- 1. The intent of this project is to use concealed MC cable where possible in existing walls. Where not possible, the use of surface metal raceway shall be required.
- B. Surface divided non-metallic raceway: Provide Wiremold 5400 or approved equal, including all appurtenances, accessories and fittings for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased ductbank as indicated on the drawings.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated; refer also to Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables":
 - 1. For allowable indoor raceways and MC Cable, refer to Section 260519.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 3. Damp or Wet Locations or in Kitchens: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 4. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Use die-cast compression fittings.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic, as follows:
 - 1. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping noted on Architectural drawings.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer Architectural drawings for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boottype flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements noted on Architectural drawings.

3.5 **PROTECTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring

diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Emergency Circuits: Black letters on a red field.
 - 3. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands or snap-around, color-coding bands:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 - 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use colorcoding conductor tape and aluminum wraparound marker labels. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For all conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. For all conditions (more than one conductor in a box), identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
 - 2. Multiple electrical service signs to comply with NEC Article 230.2(E).
- I. Instruction Signs:
 - 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Electrical substations.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Disconnect switches.

- i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- j. Motor starters and drives.
- k. Push-button stations.
- 1. Power transfer equipment.
- m. Contactors.
- n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- o. Battery inverter units.
- p. Battery racks.
- q. Power-generating units.
- r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
- s. Master clock and program equipment.
- t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
- u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
- v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
- x. Monitoring and control equipment.
- y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
- z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
- aa. Receptacles and switches, including panel source and circuit number. Minimum 10 pt font. See 3.2.K below for additional requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

- 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
- 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
- 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
- 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.
- J. For all Receptacles and switches, provide the following labeling: Provide clear, self adhesive label on all faceplates with minimum 10 pt black lettering identifying the panel source and circuit number. For receptacles, mount on outside of faceplate. For switches, mount on inside of the faceplate.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy/vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Daylight Sensors
 - 3. Dimmer switches.
 - 4. Local lighting control systems.
- B. Control Intent Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Defaults and pre-defined calibration settings for such items as daylighting, occupancy sensor times, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
 - 2. Wallstation pre-defined control sequences
 - 3. Scene Wallstation programmable control sequences
 - 4. Daylight sensor and switching zones
 - 5. Emergency Lighting control (where applicable and shown on drawings).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
- B. Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
- D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- F. WD1 (R2005) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- G. NEMA WD7 -
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - 1. 508 Industrial Control Equipment
 - 2. 924 Emergency Lighting

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION

- A. The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:
 - 1. Room Controllers Stand-alone three relay controller with 0-10 volt control for ballasts or LED drivers with integral UL 924 emergency relay (model dependent), that RCQK smart devices connect to over the RCQK communications network.
 - 2. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors Auto adjusting, MicroSet technology NEMA WD7 compliant occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Wallstations Smart device that is pre-configured, pre-engraved digital pushbutton wallstations and dimmers.
 - 4. Daylight Photosensor Smart device that is a multi-zone open loop daylight sensor with two-way active infrared (IR) communications, which can provide dimming control for daylight harvesting and personal control and programming for the space.
 - 6. RCQK communication network Pre-defined lengths of QuickConnect cable (RJ45) for power and data to smart devices.

1.6 LIGHTING CONTROL APPLICATIONS

- A. Minimum lighting control performance required, unless local Energy Code is more stringent.
 - Occupancy/vacancy requirements Provide an occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual On/ Automatic Off functionality in all spaces. Manual On vacancy sensors should be used for any enclosed space with a Manual On switch that does not require hands free operation. Spaces with multiple occupants or where line of sight might be obscured ceiling or corner mount sensors and Manual wallstations would be required. Systems that do that allow the user to select Occupancy or Vacancy Mode shall not be acceptable.

- 2. Bi-Level switching Provide multi-level switching and/or variable dimming for maximum energy savings.
- 3. Daylight Zones Primary sidelit or toplit areas within an enclosed space shall be controlled separately and automatically by a multi-level photocontrol device without the need for programming. Adjustments to the daylight zones must be provided by a simple to use, intuitive remote handheld device.
- 4. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to dim electric light to the lowest light level.
- 5. Provide the ability to adjust the high end and low end trim of the dimmers to ensure the lighting automatically provides energy saving even when daylighting calls for full illumination.
- 6. Provide the ability for the dimmers and the relays to function separately. Systems where the 0-10V dimmers and relays are tied together reduce design capabilities and shall not be acceptable.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit, as proposed, to be installed (standard diagrams will not be accepted).
 - 2. Scale drawing for each area showing exact location of each sensor, room controller and digital switch.
- C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.
- D. Include data for each device which:
 - 1. Indicate best mounting and installation locations for each device. This may be contained within drawings or installation instructions depending upon the project.
- E. Warranties: Standard and special warranty information.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products: All electrical components and devices shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires and control systems from a single manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. The contractor is responsible for complete installation of the entire system according to strict factory standards and requirements.
- B. Packaging: All components of the lighting control system shall be packaged in a single box as a QuicKit or as individual components. The QuicKit catalog number will be marked on package label along with bill of materials. Individual component packages will be marked with product catalog number.
- C. Handling: Packaging will include clear installation instructions for all components with typical illustrations of installation locations and connections. The installing contractor can easily match each package to the layout on the design floor plans.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F)
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaries and controls with other construction.
- C. Coordinate site commissioning with manufacturer no less than 21 days prior to required date.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall supply a 5-year warranty on all hardware and software. These warranties will be in effect for all installations. Systems that provide special warranties based on installation shall not be acceptable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 - 1. Basis of design product: Cooper Lighting Solutions Greengate Room Controller. Manufacturers who are subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, include only the following:

- a. Hubbell Building Automation
- b. Acuity Controls
- c. Wattstopper
- d. Engineers Approved Equal

2.2 WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sensing mechanism:
 - 1. Dual technology:
 - a. Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
 - b. Utilize an operating frequency of 32 kHz or 40 kHz that shall be crystal controlled to operate within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance.
 - c. Incorporate Doppler shift ultrasonic and passive infrared motion detection technologies. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
- B. Power failure memory:
 - 1. Controls incorporate non-volatile memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost.
- C. Designed and tested to withstand discharges of 15,000 volts per IEC 801-2 without impairment of performance.
- D. Products tested in identical manner, complaint to NEMA WD 7 -2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors Standards.
- E. Sensor shall have adjustable time delays from 10 to 30 min.
- F. When specified, sensors shall automatically adjust time delay and sensitivity settings.
- G. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.
- H. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- I. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data

Logging and other control options. Sensors utilizing separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function are not acceptable.

- 2.3 CEILING MOUNTED SENSORS
 - A. Product: OAC-DT-2000
 - B. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
 - C. Sensors shall be Class 2 devices.
 - D. Connect to Room Controller via Click & Go cable to eliminate wiring errors.
 - 1. OCC-RJ45 Room Controller accessory is used to allow any standard occupancy/vacancy sensor to utilize Click & Go cable connections.
 - 2. Two RJ45 connection ports for connection to Room Controller.
 - 3. Occupancy Sensor and Daylight sensor shall be capable of a daisy chain connection to the Room Controller.
 - E. Device calibration and features:
 - 1. Sensitivity 0-100% in 10% increments.
 - 2. Time delay 1-30, self-adjusts to 10 min based on room occupancy.
 - 3. Test mode Fifteen second time delay.
 - 4. Detection technology PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
 - 5. Walk-through mode.
 - 6. Ultrasonic and Dual Technology Sensors utilize two independent sensor detection circuits simultaneously to ensure optimum performance, regardless of location or proximity to walls and structures.
 - 7. Ultrasonic and Dual Technology Sensors utilize Variable Drive Circuitry (VDC) in cases of over saturation from misapplication, which automatically adjusts the volumetric output without reducing detection capability. Systems that reduce detection coverage area shall not be acceptable.
 - 8. Automatically and continually self-adjust ultrasonic frequency to ignore specific frequency, continuous noise from airflow to prevent detuning which can lead to inadvertent lights out. Sensors that require detuning shall not be acceptable.
 - 9. All load parameters including Automatic On/Manual On, blink warning and daylight enable/disable when daylight sensors are pre-defined with the Room Controller local network.

- F. Device Status LEDs including:
 - 1. PIR Detection
 - 2. Ultrasonic detection
- G. Occupancy sensors are pre-defined to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools for maximum energy savings.
- H. Manual override of controlled loads.
- I. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply daisy-chaining them together to the Room Controller via Click & Go cable. No additional configuration will be required
- J. Sensor packaging shall be 100% recycled made entirely from post-consumer waste (100% post-consumer fiber content) as well as, 100% recyclable.
- K. Sensors shall be RoHS compliant.

2.4 WALL/CORNER MOUNTED SENSORS

- A. Product: OAWC-DT-120W
- B. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
- C. Sensors shall be Class 2 devices.
- D. Connect to Room Controller via Click & Go cable to eliminate wiring errors.
 - 1. OCC-RJ45 Room Controller accessory is used to allow any standard occupancy/vacancy sensor to utilize Click & Go cable connections.
 - 2. Two RJ45 connection ports for connection to Room Controller.
 - 3. Occupancy Sensor and Daylight sensor shall be capable of a daisy-chain connection to the Room Controller.
- E. Device calibration and features:
 - 1. Sensitivity 0-100% in 10% increments.
 - 2. Time delay 1-30, self-adjusts to 10 min. based on room occupancy.
 - 3. Test Mode Fifteen second time delay.
 - 4. Detection technology PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
 - 5. Walk-Through Mode.

- 6. Automatically and continually self-adjust ultrasonic frequency to ignore specific frequency continuous noise from airflow to prevent detuning which can lead to inadvertent lights out. Sensors that require detuning shall not be acceptable.
- 7. All load parameters including Automatic On/Manual ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when daylight sensors are pre-defined with the Room Controller local network.
- F. Device Status LEDs including:
 - 1. PIR Detection
 - 2. Ultrasonic detection
- G. Occupancy sensors are pre-defined to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools for maximum energy savings.
- H. Manual override of controlled loads.
- I. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply daisy chaining them together to the Room Controller via Click & Go cable. No additional configuration will be required
- J. Sensor packaging shall be 100% recycled made entirely from post-consumer waste (100% post-consumer fiber content) as well as, 100% recyclable.
- K. Sensors shall be RoHS compliant.

2.5 ROOM CONTROLLER ZONE WALLSTATIONS

- A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 button configuration; available in white, ivory, grey and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening. Wallstations shall include the following features:
 - 1. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
 - 2. Intuitive button labeling to match application and load controls.
 - 3. Pre-defined digital button configurations. Each wallstation is shipped with pre-defined digital button configurations which are automatically sensed by the connected Room Controller and mapped to specific load controls for immediate out of the box functionality.
- B. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to the Room Controller local network.

- C. Multiple digital wallstations may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the Room Controller local network. No additional configuration will be required to achieve multi-way switching.
- D. Room Controller digital wallstations are delivered with pre-defined functions including, raise, lower, A/V Mode, Quiet Time, manual and scene control. No additional configuration is required to provide a fully functional system. Systems that require configuration or load binding and do not deliver maximum energy savings out of the box shall not be acceptable.
- E. Provide custom labeling for application or location specific wallstation button labels.
- F. Cooper Lighting Solutions catalog numbers:

RC-3TLB-Z1D-*	Zone 1, Raise, Lower (3 large buttons *= W,V,B,G)
RC-6TSB-TS6-*	Entry, General, Whiteboard, Raise, Lower, All Off (6 small buttons *= W,V,B,G)

2.6 DAYLIGHTING ADJUSTMENT HANDHELD REMOTE CONTROLS

- A. Battery-operated handheld 10 button configuration for remote daylight sensor configuration. Remote controls shall include the following features:
 - 1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with the Room Controller daylight sensors within up to 30 feet.
 - 2. Red communication LED on the daylight sensor confirms button press.
 - 3. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.
- B. Three intuitive daylight sensor range pushbuttons.
- C. Intuitive daylight zone adjustment raise/lower pushbuttons.
- D. Cooper Lighting Solutions catalog numbers: [HHPRG-RC].

2.7 ROOM CONTROLLERS

A. Room Controllers are fully functional out-of-the-box to the connected devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Room Controllers shall be provided to match the room lighting load and control requirements. The controllers will be simple to install and will include line voltage wiring space and will not

require additional electrical junction boxes. The control units will include the following features:

- **B.** Fully functional room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the connected devices in the room.
- C. Simple replacement Using the automatic configuration capabilities, a Room Controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf unit without requiring any configuration or setup.
- D. Quick installation features including:
 - 1. Included line voltage space to simplify wiring and eliminate the need for separate junction boxes.
 - 2. Included emergency voltage space to simplify wiring of emergency luminaire connections.
 - 3. Breakouts or knockouts for direct conduit connection.
 - 4. Line and low voltage sections include conduit connection points. Systems that require special accessories for direct conduit connections may not comply with local building codes and shall not be acceptable.
 - 5. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ45 QuickConnect cable.
 - 6. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz).
 - 7. Zero cross circuitry for each load.
 - 8. Three relay configuration.
 - 9. Efficient 150 mA switching power supply.
 - 10. Six RJ45 Click & Go local network ports.
 - 11. All models shall be available in either a plastic or metal enclosure for simplified installation in appropriate spaces
 - 12. All models support local network connections of wallstations, occupancybased controls and receptacle controls.
- E. On/Off/Dimming Room Controllers shall include:
 - 1. Include Room Controller metal enclosure option for each enclosure.
 - 2. Three relay, three 0-10V dimming zone configuration [RC3D, RC3D-PL, RC3D-PL-N], as noted on the drawings.

- a. All models support local network connections of wallstations, occupancy-based controls and receptacle controls.
- b. Up to three 0-10V analog outputs per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers.

2.8 DAYLIGHT PHOTOSENSORS/ IR RECEIVER

- A. Daylight photosensors work with Room Controllers to provide automatic daylight dimming capabilities for any load type connected to a room controller. Open loop daylight sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones. Daylight sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring. Daylight sensors shall be capable of daisy-chaining with occupancy sensors in each room.
- B. Digital daylight sensors include the following features:
 - 1. An internal photodiode that measures only within the visible spectrum and has a response curve that closely matches the photopic curve.
 - 2. The daylight sensor has three light level ranges: Low (3-300 lux), High (30-3000 lux), and Direct Sun (300-30000 lux).
 - 3. For dimming daylight harvesting, the daylight sensor shall provide the capability of controlling multiple (up to three) daylight zones immediately upon connection without programming.
 - 4. Provide digital wallstations to allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings and lower lighting levels for a selected period of time or cycle of occupancy.
 - 5. Infrared (IR) transceiver for daylight sensor range and daylight zone gain adjustments via handheld remote programmer. [HHPRG-RC]
 - 6. Red configuration LED that blinks to indicate data transmission.
 - 7. Green Mode status LED that blinks to indicate Daylight Commissioning Mode.
 - 8. Green Mode status LED that remains constant ON when daylight range is set to low for available natural light.
 - 9. One RJ45 port for connection to Room Controller local network.
 - 10. An adjustable head and an optional mounting bracket to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. The daylight sensor may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox.

- C. Open loop digital daylight sensor includes the following additional features:
 - 1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60 degree angle cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
 - 2. Automatically establishes dimming set-points upon power up without any programming. Optional calibration using the wireless IR handheld programmer. [HHPRG-RC]
 - 3. Cooper Lighting Solutions Catalog Number: [DS-FMOIR].

2.9 ROOM CONTROLLER LOCAL NETWORK

- A. The Room Controller local network is a physical connection and communication protocol designed to optimally control a space within a building. Room Controller devices connect to the local network using CAT 5e cables with RJ45 QuickConnect cables which provide both data and power to room devices. Features of the Room Controller local network include:
 - 1. Click & Go default functionality of occupancy sensors, wallstations, slider station, daylight sensors, receptacle controls, BMS status output and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
 - 2. Replacement of any device in the network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring commissioning, configuration or setup.
- B. Cooper Lighting Solutions Catalog Number:
 - 1. [GGRC-COUPLER] (Joins two cables)
 - 2. [GGRC-SPLITTER] (Joins three cables)
 - 3. PLENUM CABLES: [GGRJ45-10P-G], [GGRJ45-25P-G], [GGRJ45-50P-G], [GGRJ45-100P-G]
- C. Emergency Power Control A UL 924 listed device installs down line of an output that monitors a switched or dimmed circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF or 0-10V dimming control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:
 - 1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz., 20 amp ballast rating.
 - 2. Push to test button.
 - 3. Cooper Lighting Solutions Catalog Numbers:
 - a. [CEPC-1] (switching)

b. [CEPC-1-D] (0-10V dimming)

2.10 WALL SWITCH OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Product: ONW-D-1001-MV-*
- B. Provide vandal resistant wall switch sensors shall utilize a hard lens with a minimum 1.0 mm thickness.
- C. Provide a recessed bypass manual "override on" key on each sensor.

Provide a mechanical air-gap on/off function for all sensors.

- D. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet
- E. Shall accommodate loads from 0-800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.
- F. Shall be able to have their visible plastic parts replaced, for color changes in the field, without removing the body of the control from the wall and without requiring special tools.
- G. Shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.
- H. Shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
- I. Sensors shall be RoHS compliant.
- J. Where specified, sensors shall have a tamper-proof Automatic Only Mode that automatically turns lighting on and off without requiring a user to push a button.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The control system shall be installed and fully wired as shown on the plans by the installing contractor. The contractor shall complete all electrical connections to all control circuits.
- B. All low voltage smart devices shall connect using QuickConnect wire provided by Cooper Lighting Solutions. When using wire for connections other than the QuickConnect low voltage wire (pre-defined lengths of RJ45 cable), provide detailed

point to point wiring diagrams for every termination. Provide wire specifications and wire colors to simplify contractor termination requirements.

- C. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the commissioning of the system including room by room description including:
 - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities and daylighting setpoints.
 - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.).
 - 3. Load parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.).

3.2 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the owner. Factory assistance shall consist of solving programming or application questions concerning the control equipment.

3.3 FACTORY COMMISSIONING

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory authorized representative who will verify a complete fully functional system.
- B. The electrical contractor shall provide both the manufacturer and the electrical engineer with 14 working days written notice of the system startup and adjustment date.
- C. Upon completion of the system commissioning the factory-authorized technician shall provide the proper training to the owner's personnel on the adjustment and maintenance of the system. Provide a minimum of 1 hour of on-site training.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Requirements specified in all other sections of Division 26 apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of panelboard, load-center and enclosure work, including cabinets and cutout boxes, is indicated by drawings and schedules, and as specified herein.
- B. Types of panelboards and enclosures required for the project include the following:
 - 1. Power-distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Refer to other Division-26 sections for wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work required in conjunction with installation of panelboards and enclosures.
- D. Wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceways required in conjunction with the installation of panelboards and enclosures are specified in other Division-26 sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on panelboards and enclosures.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for panelboards showing connections to electrical power feeders and distribution branches.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Article 384 as applicable to installation, and construction of electrical panelboards and enclosures.
 - 2. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 67, "Electric Panelboards," and UL's 50, 869, 486A, 486B, and 1053 pertaining to panelboards, accessories and enclosures. Provide panelboard units which are UL-listed and labeled.
 - 3. Special-Use Markings: Provide panelboards, constructed for special-use, with

PANELBOARDS

appropriate UL markings which indicate that they are suitable for special type of use/application.

- 4. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA Stds Pub/No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)," Pub/No. PB 1, "Panelboards," and Pub/No. PB 1.1,"Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less."
- B. Federal Specification Compliance: Comply with FS W-P-115, "Power Distribution Panel", pertaining to panelboards and accessories.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Coordinate installation of panelboards and enclosures with installation of wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide panelboard products manufactured by:
 - 1. Square D Co.
 - 2. General Electric Co. by ABB
 - 3. Cutler- Hammer / Eaton Electrical
 - 4. Engineers Approved Equal

2.2 PANELBOARDS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide panelboards, enclosures and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials; with the design and construction in accordance with published product information; equip with proper number of unit panelboard devices as required for complete installation. Where types, sizes, or ratings are not indicated, comply with NEC, UL and established industry standards for those applications indicated.
- B. Overcurrent Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated. Comply with Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Devices," with OCPDs adapted to panelboard installation. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multipole breakers shall have common trip.
- C. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Bonded to box.
- D. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the OCPD ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.
- E. Feed-Through Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated.

PANELBOARDS

- F. Double-Main Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated. Provide custom sizes separate from the integral main circuit breakers with internal factory wiring from the double main lugs to the integral main circuit breaker.
- G. Special Features: Provide the following features for panelboards as indicated.
 - 1. Split Bus: Vertical bus of indicated panels divided into two vertical sections with connections as indicated. Provide split bus panels for Normal -Emergency Loads, where indicated.
 - 2. Contactors in Panels: Mechanically held, with current rating, poles, and connections as indicated.
 - 3. All Panelboards and distribution boards: Provide both enclosure fronts and doors with full piano type hinges.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch OCPDs: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards General: Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance panelboards as indicated, with switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types and arrangements shown; with anti-burn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for use with copper conductors; construct unit for connecting feeders at top of panel; equip with copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bar, with bolt-in type heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, single-pole circuit-breakers, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for each outgoing feeder required; and provide bare uninsulated grounding bars suitable for bolting to enclosures. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards.
 - 1. Panelboard Enclosures: Provide galvanized sheet steel cabinet type enclosures, in sizes and NEMA types as indicated, code-gage, minimum 16-gage thickness. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with piano hinge, and doors with piano hinge, flush locks and keys, all panelboard enclosures keyed alike, with concealed piano door hinges and door swings as indicated. Equip with interior circuit-directory frame, and card with clear plastic covering. Provide baked gray enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating. Design enclosures for recessed mounting. Provide enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards to be enclosed. Provide enclosure fronts and doors with full piano type hinges.
- C. Double-Width Panels: Where more than 42 poles are indicated or where otherwise indicated, provide two panelboards connected by feed-thru lugs. Contractor shall provide wire and conduit between panels equal to the main incoming feeders.
- D. Doors: In panel front, with concealed hinges. Secure with flush catch and tumbler lock, all keyed alike.
- E. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-assembled, molded-case circuit breakers of frame sizes, characteristics, and ratings including RMS symmetrical

interrupting ratings indicated. Select breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip, and with fault-current limiting protection, ampere ratings as indicated. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle trip indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position, and operating in an ambient temperature of 40 deg C. Provide breakers with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated.

- F. Panelboards shall be rated minimum R.M.S. Symmetrical as shown on the drawings for the 277/480V and 120/208V panelboards.
- G. Accessories: Provide panelboard accessories and devices including, but not necessarily limited to, time-delay type fuses, ground-fault protection units, etc., as recommended by panelboard manufacturer for ratings and applications indicated.
- H. Special Features:
 - 1. Provide bus-mounted 120kA Surge Protection Devise (SPD), UL 1449, 3rd edition listed, in panels, where noted on the drawings.
 - 2. Provide enclosure fronts with full piano hinges and doors within the fronts with full piano hinges. Secure fronts with standard manufacturer fastening devices.
 - 3. 84, 56, or 42 pole panelboards as shown on the contract drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which panelboards and enclosures are to be installed, and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS:

- A. Install panelboards and enclosures as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC standards and NECA's "Standards of Installation," and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289, "Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters."
- C. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Stds 486A and B.
- D. Fasten enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically anchored.
- E. Provide properly wired electrical connections for panelboards within enclosures.

- F. Fill out panelboard's circuit directory card upon completion of installation work.
- G. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panel into accessible ceiling space.

3.3 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for panelboard enclosures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:
 - A. Prior to energization of electrical circuitry, check all accessible connections to manufacturer's tightening torque specifications.
 - B. Prior to energization of panelboards, check with ground resistance tester phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
 - C. Prior to energization, check panelboards for electrical continuity of circuits, and for short-circuits.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:
 - A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
 - B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finishes.
- 3.6 DEMONSTRATION:
 - A. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize panelboards and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. Requirements specified in all other sections of Division 26 apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles
 - 2. Plugs and Plug Connectors
 - 3. Snap Switches
 - 4. USB Receptacles
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for requirements for legends to be engraved on wall plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified.
- B. Samples of those products indicated for sample submission in Architect's comments on product data submittal. Include color and finish samples of device plates and other items per Architect's request.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following codes.
 - B. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code".
 - 1. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide wiring devices which are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable UL and NEMA standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

WIRING DEVICES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Inc.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour Inc.
 - 4. Engineers Approved Equal

2.2 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. General: Provide wiring devices, in types, characteristics, grades, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are UL listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable UL and NEMA standards. Provide ivory color devices except as otherwise indicated. Verify color selections with Architect.
- B. Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 and NEMA WD 1. Where not otherwise indicated, provide 20A heavy duty, specification grade receptacles. Provide receptacles equal to Hubbell Wiring Devices HBL5362 series. Verify color selections with Architect.
- C. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy Duty: Provide pin and sleeve design receptacles conforming to UL 498. Provide features indicated.
- D. Ground-Fault Interrupter (GFI) Receptacles: Provide weather-resistant, tamperresistant, "feed-thru" type ground-fault circuit interrupter, with integral commercial heavy-duty NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacles arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on same circuit. Provide unit designed for installation in a 2-3/4 inch deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type, Class A, Group 1, per UL Standard 943. Provide receptacles equal to Hubbell Wiring Devices GFTWRST20 series, which comply with 2015 UL 943 for self-testing requirements. Verify color selections with Architect.
- E. USB Charger Receptacles: Provide (4) integral USB charging ports providing 5 Amp, 5VDC, Type A, 2.0, complying with battery charging specification USB BC1.2. USB charging shall be compatible with USB 1.1/2.0/3.0 devices, including Apple products. Provide receptacle equal to Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems USB4. Verify color selections with Architect. Provide permanently marked receptacle labels for each USB charger receptacle location. Labels shall be Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems CL60.
- F. Snap Switches: quiet type AC switches as indicated in Table 2 in Part 3 below. Comply with UL 20 and NEMA WD1. Where not otherwise indicated, provide 20A industrial/institutional heavy duty grade switches.
 - 1. Standard Toggle: Provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems 122*-I (* single pole, double pole, three-way and four-way as required) series or approved equal with colors as selected by the Architect.
 - 2. Piloted Toggle: Provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems HBL122*PL (* single pole, three-way and four-way as required) or approved equal with colors as selected by the Architect.
 - 3. Standard Key: Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems HBL122*LI with HBL1209 key for locking (* single pole, double pole, three-way and four-way as required) series or approved equal with colors as selected by the Architect

2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall plates: single and combination, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Provide metal screws for securing plates to devices with screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Provide wall plate color to match wiring devices except as otherwise indicated. Provide wall plates with engraved legend where indicated. Conform to requirements of Section "Identification for Electrical Systems." Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features:
 - 1. Material and Finish: 0.04 inch thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel, typical for all power, computer, telephone, CATV, etc. jacks in the project, except for where located in 4000 Series Wiremold.
 - 2. Material for Wet Locations: Cast Aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations." Provide gray while-in-use cover WP26E by Hubbell Wiring Devices or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install wiring devices and accessories as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other Work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other Work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from building materials, dirt, and debris.
- D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.
- E. Install wall plates after painting work is completed.
- F. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A. Use properly scaled torque indicating hand tool.
- G. Label all wiring devices as per section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect installed components from damage. Replace damaged items prior to final acceptance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Prior to energizing circuits, test wiring for electrical continuity, and for shortcircuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energizing, test wiring devices and demonstrate compliance with requirements, operating each operable device at least six times.
- B. Test ground fault interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Materials.
 - 2. Finishes.
 - 3. Luminaire support.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relay panes, and architectural dimming systems and for LED dimming controls with dimming drivers specified in interior lighting Sections.
 - 2. Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule on Contract Drawings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. California Title 24 compliant.
 - 3. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
 - 4. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
 - 5. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 - 6. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

- C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT, as noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output in classrooms and common spaces.
- F. Internal driver, unless otherwise noted.
- G. Nominal Operating Voltage: As noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

- A. General: Various fixture types required are indicated below. Fixtures must comply with minimum requirements as stated herein. Review architectural drawings and specifications to verify ceiling types, modules, suspension systems appropriate to installation. In general, where so noted, substitutions for different type of fixture will be acceptable, based only on the alternate manufacturer listed for the specific fixture type, and on objective criteria as submitted in accordance with Instructions to the Bidders.
- B. A contractor submitted shop drawing for the lighting fixtures, stamped as Approved by the contractor, constitutes that the contractor has reviewed, coordinated and approved all information (number and quantity of switching devices, ceiling types, wiring schemes, etc.) on the Electrical and Architectural drawings.
- C. Refer to the contract drawings for the lighting fixture schedule.
 - 1. Model numbers are shown for information only. The written description for each fixture shall supersede the model number. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all model numbers. All final fixture finishes shall be selected by the Architect prior to fixture approval. Contractor shall bid on the most expensive finish available for each fixture, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod, wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- J. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 271500 – STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions of Specifications, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in all other sections of Division 26 & 27, but especially the following sections, apply to this Section.
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labeling and identification of computer cabling network and equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The extent of the Building Cabling Network is shown on the drawings and is defined to include (but not by way of limitation), furnishing and installing all equipment, materials, labor and services, related work, and performing all operations necessary to install, inspect, and test the computer, telephone and cabling system in all locations as shown on the drawings and as follows:
 - 1. Building Structured Cabling System shall include all conduit, raceways, innerducts, sleeves, patch panels, equipment racks, j-hooks, supports and backboards whether specifically indicated or not, but required for the complete continuous cabling system that is fully operational based on the Owner's requirements.
 - 2. Provide and install 12 strand multi-mode fiber optic indoor plenum rated cable where indicated on the drawings. Terminate cable on both ends in fiber shelves; use LC type connectors for multimode to match the Owner's standardization program.
 - 3. Provide (6) 12' long fiber patch cables with LC connectors (both ends) for each 6 strand multi-mode cable installed.
 - 4. Provide and install Category 6, plenum rated, twisted pair cable, with both ends terminated, from patch panel management system in designated wiring closets to wall, floor, or ceiling outlets, color of wiring and jacks shall be as follows:
 - a. Data: Blue
 - b. Cameras: Blue.
 - c. Voice: Blue
 - d. Wireless Access Points: Blue.
 - 5. Provide and install Category 6 patch cords from the patch panels to the rack mounted hubs/switches. Provide one patch cord for each patch panel jack. Jacket colors shall match each cable type terminated at the patch panel.
 - 6. Provide and install wall mount racks. Provide and install #4 AWG ground wires from the IDF rooms back to the main electrical service ground for bonding purposes.
 - 7. Provide and install computer cabling accessories and devices as herein

specified and required for cabling continuity. These items include but not limited to cable terminations, connectors, couplers, hangers, brackets, mounting hardware and frame mountings, tie wraps, bushings, sleeves, fire-stop materials, tools and equipment necessary to complete the installation. System shall be grounded and all terminations shall be made per industry standards.

- 8. Computer data, telephone and other wiring shall be installed concealed in the walls from the typical jack location double gang backbox through a knockout with fiber bushing to prevent cable damage to above the finished ceiling; on exterior walls provide a conduit to above the finished ceiling with a bushing on the end. Route on J-hooks throughout the building and run at 90 degree angles / follow structure.
- 9. Provide double gang (duplex) backboxes with single gang faceplates for each of the new data/telephone jack locations.
- 10. All wiring inside concrete blocks and all exterior walls for jacks and devices located on the block walls shall be installed in minimum 1" conduit from the device box up to above the finished ceiling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions for all cable, components and equipment prior to installation.
- B. Materials List: Submit a complete materials list including part number and quantity for each component.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Submit installer's qualifications as required in 1.4 below.
- D. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed instructions for each product.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under use conditions.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include data in Maintenance Manual specified in General Conditions of Specifications.
- G. Reports: Submit cable and outlet test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards
 - 1. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC articles as applicable to installation, and construction of computer networks.
 - a. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction, installation, and color-coding of both

power type wires/cables, and control/signal transmission media.

- b. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standards 83, 486A and 910. Provide transmission media products which are UL-listed and labeled.
- c. ASTM Compliance: comply with applicable requirements of ASTM B1, 2, 3, 8, 33, D-2219, and D-2220. provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20-deg C (68-deg F).
- d. IEEE Compliance: Comply with standard for Gigabit Ethernet.
- e. FCC Compliance: Comply with U.S. Federal Communications Commission Class B standard for allowable radiation from network equipment and wiring.
- f. FDDI Compliance: Comply with Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) standards.
- g. Manufacturer's Requirements: Comply with the requirements of Owner's Computer Vendor networking design and connections.
- h. BICSI & EIA/TIA standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in original factory wrappings and containers, clearly labeled with identification of manufacturer. Inspect equipment to ensure that no damage has occurred during shipment. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new.
- B. Store materials in original packages and containers, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, humidity; laid flat, blocked off ground to prevent sagging and warping.
- C. Comply with instructions and recommendations of manufacturer for special delivery, storage, and handling requirements.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Continuously coordinate work schedules and other details with other trades and Owner's representative.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Computer Network Cabling and associated equipment and design to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects and to operate to design specifications for a period of twenty (20) years from the date of installation and acceptance by the owner. All cables and connectors shall be by a single vendor or vendors with an agreement to obtain the required warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. Source Limitations: Obtain all products except twisted-pair and optical fiber cables through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Cable:
 - a. Belden Inc.; Electronics Division.
 - b. Berk-Tec
 - c. Corning Cable Systems (Basis of Design for Fiber cable)
 - d. General Cable Corporation.
 - e. Mohawk
 - f. Superior Essex
 - g. Engineer's Approved Equal
 - 2. Terminal and Connector Components and Distribution Racks:
 - a. Hubbell Premise Wiring (Basis of Design)
 - b. Ortronics
 - c. Corning
 - d. Leviton
 - e. Engineer's Approved Equal

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance.
- B. All cable installed in supply and return air plenum must be UL listed and approved for installation in supply and return air plenum.
- C. Expansion Capability: Unless otherwise indicated, provide spare conductor pairs in cables, positions in cross-connect and patch panels, and terminal strips to accommodate 20 percent future increase in active workstations.

2.3 MOUNTING ELEMENTS

- A. Raceways and Boxes: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
- B. Backboards: 3/4-inch (19-mm), interior-grade, fire-retardant-treated plywood. Paint with 2 coats of UL723 rated intumescent fire retardant latex.

2.4 TWISTED-PAIR CABLES, CONNECTORS, AND TERMINAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Cables and Terminations: Listed as complying with Category 6 of TIA/EIA-568-B.
- B. Conductors: Solid copper.

- C. Data/Telephone Mohawk CAT 6, Plenum Rated, (Network), vendor # M58281 or approved equal. Colors of cables shall be as follows:
 - 1. Data: Blue.
 - 2. Cameras: Blue
 - 3. Voice: Blue
 - 4. Wire Access Points: Blue
- D. UTP Cable: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B. Four, thermoplastic-insulated, individually twisted pairs of conductors; No. 24 AWG, color-coded; enclosed in plenum rated jacket.
- E. UTP and STP Plenum Cable: Listed for use in air-handling spaces. Features are as specified for cables, conductors, UTP cable, and STP workstation cable except materials are modified as required for listing.
- F. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B. IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 - 1. IDC Terminal Block Modules: Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
 - 2. IDC Connecting Hardware: Consistent throughout Project.
 - 3. Hubbell Premise Wiring Jacks, category 6, White, vendor#: HXJ6W.
- G. Cross-Connect Panel: Modular array of IDC terminal blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
 - 2. Mounting: Rack.
- H. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDCtype connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to satisfy specified expansion criteria.
 - 2. Mounting: Rack.
 - 3. Ratings: Category 6.
 - 4. Hubbell Premise Wiring 24 Port, 110/6Port Panel, CAT6, 1.75x19, vendor# PHP624.
 - 5. Ortronics 48 Port, 110/6Port Panel, CAT6, 3.5x19, vendor# HP648.
 - 6. Color: Black.
- I. UTP Patch Cords: Four-pair cables in 72-inch lengths, terminated with RJ-45 plug at each end. Use keyed plugs for data service. Provide patch cords for each data jack shown on the contract drawings, color to match data or phone cable position.

- J. Workstation Outlets: Jack assemblies mounted in single or multigang faceplate as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Faceplate: Stainless steel with Hubbell Premise Wiring inserts.
 - Single-Gang 1-port, vendor# NS611W 2-port, vendor# NS612W 3-port, vendor# NS613W
 - 2. Mounting: Flush, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Jack Colors shall be white:
- K. Fiber Optic Cabling:

a.

- 1. Fiber optic cabling between IDF closets within the same building:
 - a. Provide Corning Indoor/Outdoor LSZH Loose Tube Plenum cable with 12 strands of 50 um OM4 (10G/300) multi-mode fiber model 012TUK-T4690D20.
- 2. Fiber Optic cable terminations: Terminate each strand of the multi-mode optical fiber cable at each end on all cables with an LC connector to match the Owner's standard.
- 3. Fiber Optic cable termination: Terminate each strand of the single-mode optical fiber cable at each end on all cables with an LC connector to match the Owner's standard.

2.5 COMPUTER NETWORK EQUIPMENT IN WIRING CLOSETS AND NETWORK ROOMS:

- A. Provide the following computer network system equipment:
 - 1. Fiber Optic Interconnection Units (LIUs) shall be Hubbell Premise Wiring rack/wall mountable type with capacity to terminate 24 LC fiber optic cable terminations. Provide a minimum of (1) on each end of each fiber optic cable. Total spare capacity after all cables installed: 25%.
 - 2. Provide Category 6 rated modular patch panels with 48 standard ports/jacks per panel; quantities as required for the number of incoming cables into each MDF/IDF, plus 25% spare capacity.
 - 3. Provide 12U wall mounted swing frame rack equal to Hubbell Premise Wiring HPWWMR24.
 - 4. Provide #4 AWG in 1"C building common ground wire to the MDF/IDF room from the main electrical switchboard ground.
 - 5. Ground all equipment in the MDF/IDF including, but not limited to, equipment racks, wall mounted head-end electronic equipment and the like with #4 AWG
 - 6. All Racks to be grounded to building ground via #4 AWG wiring.

2.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.

- 1. Install ground terminal at service location and connect according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- 2. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which the computer network cabling system is to be installed, and notify Owner in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Owner and Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COMPUTER BUILDING CABLING SYSTEM:

- A. Install system and components in accordance National Electrical Code, manufacturer's written instructions, with recognized industry practices, and ensure that system complies with requirements and serves intended purpose.
- B. Install LIU units rack mounted at designated locations. Provide painted plywood backboards.
- C. Ground all provided equipment.
- D. Wiring Methods: Install the entire network wiring system in cable tray, j-hooks and sleeves.
- E. Provide all additional sleeves, conduits and innerducts etc. which are required but not shown on the electrical drawings.
- F. Provide bushings on the cut end of all conduits to prevent cable damage.
- G. Provide a LC connector on each end of every optic fiber strand.
- H. Cables in conduits shall be securely held in place by an industry acceptable practice and installed with sufficient bending radius so as not to kink, shear or damage electrical conductors or optical fibers. Pulling tension shall be monitored with a dynamometer (tension gauge) to ensure that recommended tensile ratings are not exceeded.

3.3 LABELING

A. All data cables will be labeled at both end and Faceplate jacks following the convention of xxxDy:

xxx = Room Number (025, 123, 244, etc.) D= Data y = jack number in room (1,2,3,4,5,6, etc.)

- B. All phone cables will be labeled at both end and Faceplate jacks following the convention of aaaVb:
 aaa= Room Number (026, 133, 212, etc.)
 V = Voice
 b = Jack Number in Room (1,2,3,4,etc.)
- C. All camera cables will be labeled at both end and Faceplate jacks following the convention of CAM1, CAM2, CAM3 etc:

3.4 TESTING

- A. Certification: Test all network outlets and equipment to the maximum specified performance capability. Provide a full report in electronic PDF format listing each network and telephone outlet location and certify its satisfactory performance in compliance with the specifications.
- B. All UTP cabling will be certified to meet and or exceed the Category 6 specifications as set forth in TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 using field testers. Certifications shall include the following parameters for each pair of each cable installed:
 - 1. Wire map (pin to pin connectivity)
 - 2. Length (in feet)
 - 3. Attenuation
 - 4. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT)
 - 5. Far End Crosstalk (FEXT)
 - 6. ELFEXT
 - 7. Attenuation/Crosstalk Ratio (ACR)
 - 8. Return Loss
 - 9. Propogation Delay
 - 10. Delay Skew
- C. All fiber optic cabling shall be tested based on a source/meter setup to report the loss through each fiber strand. Tests shall comply with FOTP-95. Submit written test results to the engineer for review & approval.
- D. Test equipment shall provide an electronic record of these tests.
- E. Owner reserves the right to hire an independent testing company to spot check the test results. If the results vary more than 10% from the results provided by the Contractor, the Contractor will be required to prove his results are correct or retest the entire system.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Cable Identification: Identify each cable and termination at both ends with the Owner's room number and the wiring cabinet or device to which connected. Bind all information in a three ring binder. Deliver cable book to owner and obtain receipt.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 283111 – DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
- B. The work covered by this section is to be coordinated with related work as specified elsewhere in the specifications. Requirements of the following sections apply:
 - 1. Division 26: "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
 - 2. Division 26: "Wiring Methods."
- C. The system and all associated operations shall be in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Requirements of the following Model Building Code: IBC 2018 NJ Edition
 - 2. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, 2016 Edition
 - 3. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, 2017 Edition
 - 4. Local Jurisdictional Adopted Codes and Standards
 - 5. ADA Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers fire alarm systems, including initiating devices, notification appliances, controls, and supervisory devices.
- B. Work covered by this section includes the furnishing of labor, equipment, and materials for expansion of the existing Simplex 4100ES fire alarm system for the new addition and renovated areas, as indicated on the drawings.
- C. The Fire Detection and Alarm System shall consist of all necessary hardware equipment and software programming to perform the following functions:
 - 1. Installation of new auxiliary NAC panel, as required, for new notification devices and circuits.
 - 2. Provide new notification and initiation devices and wiring for the renovated areas of the building.

- 3. Re-testing of the new and relocated fire alarm devices to comply with NFPA 72. Local fire marshal shall witness all testing of the new and existing fire alarm equipment.
- 4. The new fire alarm shall be tested and certified in accordance with NFPA 72 (latest edition) requirements. This test must be witnessed by the Owner and the Local Fire Marshal.
- D. The complete installation is to conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-72, NFPA 90A, Local Code Requirements and National Electrical Code with particular attention to Article 760. Additionally, the entire installed system and all integrated system operations shall be within the guidelines of the 2018 ICC NJ code series and ANSI A117.1, including all the latest revisions.
- E. Provide system modifications suitable for type occupancy as defined by local Building Code and as approved by local Fire Marshal. Prior to commencing the construction work, contact the local Fire Marshal, and obtain all the necessary approvals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act
- B. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
- C. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
- D. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- E. FACU: Fire Alarm Control Unit
- F. FM: Factory Mutual
- G. IBC: International Building Code
- H. ICC: International Code Council
- I. IDC: Initiating Device Circuit
- J. IEEE: Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
- K. IFC: International Fire Code
- L. IMC: International Mechanical Code
- M. IRI: Industrial Risk Insurers
- N. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- O. NAC: Notification Appliance Circuit

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- P. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- Q. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- R. RAC: Releasing Appliance Circuit
- S. SLC: Signaling Line Circuit
- T. UL: Underwriters Laboratories
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data sheets for system components highlighted to indicate the specific products, features, or functions required to meet this specification. Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract must provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds, or does not comply with this specification.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer.
 - 3. Shop drawings showing system details including location of FACU, all devices, circuiting and details of graphic annunciator.
 - 4. System power and battery charts with performance graphs and voltage drop calculations to assure that the system will operate in accordance with the prescribed backup time periods and under all voltage conditions per UL and NFPA standards.
 - 5. System operation description including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. A list of all input and output points in the system shall be provided with a label indicating location or use of IDC, SLC, NAC, relay, sensor, and auxiliary control circuits.
 - 6. Operating instructions for FACU.
 - 7. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual. Include data for each type product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Provide the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations.
 - 8. Product certification signed by a certified representative of the manufacturer of the fire alarm system components certifying that their products comply with indicated requirements.

- 9. Record of field tests of system.
- B. Submission to Authority Having Jurisdiction: In addition to routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authority having jurisdiction. Include copies of shop drawings as required to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the Authority, make resubmissions, if required, to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A factory authorized installer is to perform the work of this section.
- B. Each and every item of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed under the appropriate category by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and shall bear the respective "NRTL" label.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. Existing fire alarm control panel is Tyco SimplexGrinnell 4100U, microprocessor based, addressable, digital fire alarm control panel.
 - 1. Simplex, a Johnson Controls Company

2.2 ADDRESSABLE INITIATING

- A. ADDRESSABLE MANUAL PULL STATIONS (4099-9006)
 - 1. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

- 2. Description: Addressable double action type, red LEXAN. Station shall mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key common with the control units. Station shall be pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- 3. Provide with a front showing red LED showing that will flash each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the station LED shall be on steady.
- 4. California Building Code, Title 24: Where required pull station shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. Provides a more easily operated pull station lever compared to standard stations.
- 5. For each pull station, provide clear lexan, hinged cover.

B. ADDRESSABLE ANALOG SMOKE SENSORS (4098-9714)

- 1. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - a) Comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Include the following features:
 - b) Factory Nameplate: Serial number and type identification.
 - c) Operating Voltage: 24 VDC, nominal and shall be two-wire type.
 - d) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore normal operation.
 - Quick Connect Arrangement: Photoelectric sensor and e) electronics in a single piece construction which shall twist-lock onto a mounting base that attaches to a standard electrical box. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring. Sensors shall include an internal communication transmitter and receiver in the sensor having a unique identification and capability for status reporting to the FACU. Integral Addressable Module shall be arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. Each sensor shall contain an integral visual-indicating LED that will flash to provide power-on status each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the sensor LED shall be on steady. Sensor and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base.
 - f) Each sensor base shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy pre-certification alarm testing at the sensor location.
 - g) Each sensor shall be scanned by the Control Unit for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. Upon detection of a "wrong device", the control unit

shall operate with the installed device at the default alarm settings for that sensor; 2.5% obscuration for photoelectric sensor, 135-deg F and 15-deg F rate-of-rise for the heat sensor, but shall indicate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition.

- h) Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- i) Environmental compensation, programmable sensitivity settings, status testing, and monitoring of sensor dirt accumulation for the duct smoke sensor shall be provided by the FACU.
- j) The sensor's electronics shall be immune from nuisance alarms caused by EMI and RFI. Removal of the sensor head for cleaning shall not require the setting of addresses.
- k) Bases: CO Sensor, relay output, sounder and isolator bases shall be supported alternatives to the standard base.
- 2. Addressable Sensor Bases (4098-9792)
 - a) Standard base Twist lock addressable base with address selection DIP switch accessible from front with sensor removed. Integral red LED for power-on (pulsing), or alarm or trouble (steady on). Locking anti-tamper design mounts on standard outlet box.
 - b) Sensor Base with remote device connection All standard base features with wired connection for either a Remote LED alarm indicator or remote relay (relay is unsupervised and requires separate 24VDC)
 - c) Supervised Relay Bases All standard base features and shall be available in either a 4-Wire Sensor Base to use with remote or locally mounted relay; requires separate 24 VDC, or as a 2-Wire Sensor Base to use with remote or locally mounted relay; no separate power required. Supervised relay operation shall be programmable and shall be manually operated from control panel.
 - d) Sensor base with built-in electronic alarm sounder All standard base features and piezoelectric sounder shall provide high output (88 dBA) with low current requirements (20 mA). Sounder shall be synchronized via SLC communications or by the NAC if NAC powered, sounder shall operation shall be programmable and shall be manually operated from control panel.
 - e) 520 Hz Sensor base with built-in electronic low frequency sounder - All standard base features and piezoelectric sounder shall provide a low frequency 520 Hz Square Wave (85 dBA) with nominal current requirements (115 mA). Sounder shall be synchronized via SLC communications or by the NAC if NAC powered, sounder operation shall be programmable and shall be manually operated from control panel.
 - (a) Emitted tone shall be a 520Hz Square Wave signal in

compliance with the requirements of the 2010 edition of NFPA 72 for sleeping areas.

- (b) The 520Hz Sounder base shall be listed to UL 268 and UL464, Audible Signal Appliances.
- C. ADDRESSABLE HEAT SENSORS (4098-9733)
 - 1. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 - 2. Thermal Sensor Combination type: Fixed-temperature and rate-of-rise unit with plug-in base and alarm indication lamp; Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Thermal sensor shall be of the epoxy encapsulated electronic design. It shall be thermistor-based, rate-compensated, self-restoring and shall not be affected by thermal lag. Selectable rate compensated, fixed temperature sensing with or without rate-of-rise operation.
 - 4. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-sensor heads.
 - 5. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Sensor fixed temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and programmable to operate at 135-deg F or 155-deg F. Sensor rate-of-rise temperature detection shall be selectable at the FACU for either 15-deg F or 20-deg F per minute.
 - Sensor shall have the capability to be programmed as a utility monitoring device to monitor for temperature extremes in the range from 32-deg F to 155-deg F.
 - 8. Unless otherwise indicated, sensors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for temperature by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at firealarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
 - b) Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).

D. ADDRESSABLE MULTI-POINT/MULTI-SENSOR/MULTI-CRITERIA SENSOR

1. Smoke and heat sensing shall be available to be combined in a single housing to provide smoke activity accurately monitored by photoelectric sensing technology and thermal activity accurately monitored by thermistor sensing technology.

- 2. A correlation algorithm of smoke activity and thermal activity shall be provided for intelligent fire detection earlier than with either technology activity alone but shall provide software and programming capabilities to help reduce nuisance alarms.
- 3. Individual sensor information shall be processed by the host fire alarm control unit to determine sensor status and to determine whether conditions are normal, off-normal, or alarm.
- 4. Analog information from each sensor type shall be digitally communicated to the control panel where it is to be analyzed. Photoelectric sensor input is to be stored and tracked as an average value with an alarm or abnormal condition being determined by comparing the sensor's present value against its average value. Thermal data is to be processed to look for absolute or rate-of-rise temperature as desired.
- 5. Monitoring each photoelectric sensor's average value shall provide a software filtering process that compensates for environmental factors (dust, dirt, etc.) and component aging, which shall provide an accurate reference for evaluating new activity. The intent of this process is to be a significant reduction in the probability of false or nuisance alarms caused by shifts in sensitivity, either up or down. Status indications of dirty and excessively dirty shall be automatically generated allowing maintenance to be performed on a per device basis.
- 6. Peak activity per sensor shall be stored by the host fire alarm control unit to assist in evaluating specific locations where the alarm set point for each sensor shall be capable of being determined at the control panel, and selectable as more or less sensitive as the individual application requires.
- 7. Alarm set points shall be programmed for timed automatic sensitivity selection (such as more sensitive at night, less sensitive during day). Control panel programming shall also provide multi-stage operation per sensor, for example a 0.2% level may cause a warning to prompt investigation while a 2.5% level may initiate an alarm.
- 8. Combination smoke and heat sensors Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute. The fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
- 9. Bases: CO Sensor, relay output, sounder, 520 Hz Sounder, and isolator bases shall be supported alternatives to the standard base.
- E. ADDRESSABLE CIRCUIT INTERFACE MODULES (4090-9001 & 4090-9051)
 - 1. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules: Arrange to monitor or control

one or more system components that are not otherwise equipped for addressable communication. Modules shall be used for monitoring of waterflow, valve tamper, non-addressable devices, and for control of AHU systems.

- 2. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules will be capable of mounting in a standard electric outlet box. Modules will include cover plates to allow surface or flush mounting. Modules will receive their operating power from the signaling line circuit or a separate two wire pair running from an appropriate power supply, as required.
- 3. There shall be the following types of modules:
 - a) Type 1: Monitor Circuit Interface Module:
 - (a) For conventional 2-wire smoke detector and/or contact device monitoring with Class B or Class A wiring supervision. The supervision of the zone wiring will be Class B. This module will communicate status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the FACU.
 - (b) For conventional 4-wire smoke detector with Class B wiring supervision. The module will provide detector reset capability and over-current power protection for the 4-wire detector. This module will communicate status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the FACU.
 - b) Type 2: Line Powered Monitor Circuit Interface Module
 - (a) This type of module is an individually addressable module that has both its power and its communications supplied by the two wire signaling line circuit. It provides location specific addressability to an initiating device by monitoring normally open dry contacts. This module shall have the capability of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, alarm, current limited, trouble) to the FACU.
 - (b) This module shall provide location specific addressability for up to five initiating devices by monitoring normally closed or normally open dry contact security devices. The module shall communicate four zone status conditions (open, normal, abnormal, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
 - c) Type 3: Single Address Multi-Point Interface Modules
 - (a) This multipoint module shall provide location specific addressability for four initiating circuits and control two output relays from a single address. Inputs shall provide supervised monitoring of normally open, dry contacts and be capable of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, open, current limited, and short). The input circuits and output relay operation shall be controlled independently and disabled separately.
 (b) This dual point module shall provide a supervised multiple of a supervised monitoring of a supervised multiple of supervised multiple of the statement of the statemen
 - (b) This dual point module shall provide a supervised multi-

state input and a relay output, using a single address. The input shall provide supervised monitoring of two normally open, dry contacts with a single point and be capable of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, open, current limited, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.

- (c) This dual point module shall monitor an unsupervised normally open, dry contact with one point and control an output relay with the other point, using a single address. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
- d) Type 4: Line Powered Control Circuit Interface Module
 - (a) This module shall provide control and status tracking of a Form "C" contact. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
 - Type 5: 4-20 mA Analog Monitor Circuit Interface Module
 (a) This module shall communicate the status of a compatible 4-20 mA sensor to the FACU. The FACU shall annunciate up to three threshold levels, each with custom action message; display and archive actual sensor analog levels; and permit sensor calibration date recording.
- 4. All Circuit Interface Modules shall be supervised and uniquely identified by the control unit. Module identification shall be transmitted to the control unit for processing according to the program instructions. Modules shall have an on-board LED to provide an indication that the module is powered and communicating with the FACU. The LEDs shall provide a troubleshooting aid since the LED blinks on poll whenever the peripheral is powered and communicating.
- 5. Accommodate wiring connections to fire-alarm control unit Initiating Device Circuit.

2.3 ADDRESSABLE NOTIFICATION

e)

A. ADDRESSABLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES (49AV Series & 49VO series)

- 1. Addressable Notification Appliances: The Contractor shall furnish and install Addressable Notification Appliances and accessories to operate on compatible signaling line circuits (SLC).
 - a) Addressable Notification appliance operation shall provide power, supervision and separate control of horns and strobes over a single pair of wires. The controlling channel (SLC) digitally communicates with each appliance and receives a response to verify the appliance's presence on the channel. The channel provides a digital command to control appliance operation. SLC channel wiring shall be unshielded twisted pair

(UTP), with a capacitance rating of less than 60pf/ft and a minimum 3 twists (turns) per foot.

- b) All Notification Appliances shall operate as a completely independent device allowing for specific location alerting of both fire alarm and Mass Notification functions. Each visible device (both clear fire alarm and amber mass notification) shall be capable of operating on multiple notification zones or completely separate from all other notification devices, this allows "On the fly" program operation changes for Mass Notification alerting and fire alarm notification.
- c) All Notification Appliances shall operate as a completely independent device allowing for appliances in handicap accessible rooms and other locations to operate on the same SLC and to activate individually based on an alarm condition in a room or as part of a general alarm condition where all appliances activate together.
- d) Individual Notification Appliances shall be able to be grouped into zones (or operational groups) by central programming at the main fire alarm control unit.
- e) Notification Appliances shall provide for "unobtrusive" testing. Each Notification Appliance shall be tested for audible and visible operation on an individual basis at the device or from the main fire alarm control unit, allowing for minimal invasive impact.
- f) Class B (Style 4) notification appliances shall be wired without requiring traditional in/out wiring methods; addressable "T" Tapping shall be permitted. Up to 127 addresses can be supported on a single channel.
- g) Each Addressable notification appliance shall contain an electronic module and a selectable address setting to allow it to occupy a unique location on the channel. This on-board module shall also allow the channel to perform appliance diagnostics that assist with installation and subsequent test operations. A visible LED on each appliance shall provide verification of communications and shall flash with the appliances address setting when locally requested using a magnetic test tool.
- h) Each addressable notification appliance shall have electrical test point access without removing the device cover.
- i) Both wall mount and ceiling mount devices shall be available.
- 2. Addressable Horn: Addressable horn shall be listed to UL 464. Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. Horn appliances shall have a High/Low Setting, programmable by channel from the addressable controller or by appliance from the host FACU. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA for steady) or of 79 or 85 dBA for coded operation. The horn device shall consist of three pieces; appliance, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation the mounting plate shall mount directly to a standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special

adapter or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot.

- 3. Addressable Visible/Only: Addressable strobe shall be listed to UL 1971. The V/O device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation the mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The V/O appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 30cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance.
- 4. Addressable Audible/Visible: Addressable combination Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. The strobe device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation audible/visible mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. The strobe shall provide multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 30cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or using a hardware selector on the appliance. The Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA for steady or 79 or 85 dBA for coded operation. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The appliance shall be capable of two-wire synchronization with one of the following options:
 - a) Synchronized Strobe with Horn on steady.
 - b) Synchronized Strobe with Temporal Code Pattern on Horn.
 - c) Synchronized Strobe with March Time cadence on Horn.
 - d) Synchronized Strobe firing to NAC sync signal with Horn silenced.
- Addressable Multi-Tone Audible Only: Addressable multi-tone appliance shall be listed to UL 464. Per appliance tone selection of 520 Hz Horn, Broadband Horn, Bell, and Chime tones shall be controlled as Temporal Code 3, Temporal Code 4, March Time (selectable as 20, 60, or 120 bpm), or Continuous shall be programmable from the control

panel, or selected using an on-board DIP Switch. Slow Whoop, Siren, and High/Low tone selections shall be controlled as synchronized continuous operation. Appliances shall have a High/Low Setting, programmable by channel from the addressable controller or by appliance from the host FACU. 520 Hz tone shall be compliant with NFPA 72 Low Frequency Signal Requirements for Sleeping Areas. The appliance shall consist of three pieces; appliance, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation the mounting plate shall mount directly to a standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapter or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit.

- Addressable Multi-Tone Audible/Visible: Addressable combination 6. Multi-Tone Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. The strobe device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation audible/visible mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box. without the use of special adapters or trim rings. The strobe shall provide multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 30cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or using a hardware selector on the appliance. Per appliance tone selection of 520 Hz Horn, Broadband Horn, Bell, and Chime tones shall be controlled as Temporal Code 3, Temporal Code 4, March Time (selectable as 20, 60, or 120 bpm), or Continuous shall be programmable from the control panel, or selected using an on-board DIP Switch. Slow Whoop, Siren, and High/Low tone selections shall be controlled as synchronized continuous operation. Appliances shall have a High/Low Setting, programmable by channel from the addressable controller or by appliance from the host FACU. 520 Hz tone shall be compliant with NFPA 72 Low Frequency Signal Requirements for Sleeping Areas.
- 7. Addressable Weatherproof Visible Only: Addressable weatherproof strobe shall be UL 1971 listed for indoor applications with strobe intensity selectable as 15 or 75 cd or UL 1638 listed for outdoor applications with strobe rated at 75 cd (WP75) or 185 cd (WP185). The appliances shall be acceptable for indoor and outdoor, extended temperature and extended humidity applications. The V/O device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, weatherproof cover and weatherproof mounting box. The V/O appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15, 75, WP 75, or WP 185 candela. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance.
- 8. Addressable Weatherproof Audible/Visible: Addressable weatherproof horn/strobe shall be UL 464 and UL 1971 listed for indoor applications with strobe intensity selectable as 15 or 75 cd or UL 1638 listed for outdoor applications with strobe rated at 75 cd (WP75) or 185 cd (WP185).. The appliances shall be acceptable for indoor and outdoor,

extended temperature and extended humidity applications. The A/V device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, weatherproof cover and weatherproof mounting box. The strobe appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15, 75, WP 75, or WP 185 candela. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance. The Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 81 or 87 dBA for steady or 80 or 87 dBA for coded operation.

- 9. Addressable Mini-Horn Audible Only: Addressable mini-horn shall be listed to UL 464. Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. Mini-horn appliances shall have a High/Low Setting, selectable at the appliance or programmable from the addressable controller by appliance from the host FACU. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 85 or 87 dBA for steady) or of 81 or 83 dBA for coded operation. The horn device shall consist of two pieces: cover and appliance/mounting plate. For ease of installation the appliance/mounting plate shall mount directly to a standard single gang electrical box, without the use of special adapter or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Weatherproof model shall mount to provided single gang weatherproof electrical box.
- Addressable LED Visible Only: Addressable LED visible strobe (V/O) 10. shall be listed to UL 1971. The multi-candela LED V/O strobe device shall be available in low (15, 30, 75 cd) and high (110, 135, 185 cd) range candela. Models shall provide a small compact design with low current draw due to efficient strobe LED's. LED strobe device shall consist of two pieces; cover and appliance/mounting plate. For ease of installation the appliance/mounting plate shall mount directly to a standard single gang electrical box, without the use of special adapter or trim rings. Synchronized LED strobe operation shall be provided with other LED or Xenon strobe devices on the same circuit or the same panel on different circuits. LED strobe device shall meet the 20ms pulse width requirement in the 2016 Edition of NFPA 72. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance. Weatherproof model shall mount to provided single gang weatherproof electrical box.
- Addressable LED Audible/Visible: Addressable combination LED Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. Horn shall have a High/Low Setting, selectable at the appliance

or programmable from the addressable controller by appliance from the host FACU. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 85 or 87 dBA for steady) or of 81 or 83 dBA for coded operation. The multi-candela LED V/O strobe device shall be available in low (15, 30, 75 cd) and high (110, 135, 185 cd) range candela. Models shall provide a small compact design with low current draw due to efficient strobe LED's. Synchronized LED strobe operation shall be provided with other LED or Xenon strobe devices on the same circuit or the same panel on different circuits. LED strobe device shall meet the 20ms pulse width requirement in the 2016 Edition of NFPA 72. The A/V device shall consist of two pieces; cover and appliance/mounting plate. For ease of installation the appliance/mounting plate shall mount directly to a standard single gang electrical box, without the use of special adapter or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Weatherproof model shall mount to provided single gang weatherproof electrical box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Installation personnel shall be supervised by persons who are qualified and experienced in the installation, inspection, and testing of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Factory trained and certified personnel.
 - 2. National Institute of Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm level II certified personnel.
 - 3. Personnel licensed or certified by state or local authority.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient control unit(s), annunciator(s), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes, Ethernet drops, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system.
- B. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted.
- C. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in the public space immediately adjacent to the device they monitor.

- D. Install manual station with operating handle 48 inches (1.22 m) above floor. Install wall mounted audible and visual notification appliances not less than 80 inches (2.03 m) above floor to bottom of lens and not greater than 96 inches (2.44 m) above floor to bottom of lens.
- E. Automatic Detector Installation: Conform to NFPA 72.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate work of this Section with other affected work and construction schedule.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC).
- B. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.
- C. Color Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuits wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color-code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.
- B. Service personnel shall be qualified and experienced in the inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall be permitted to include, but shall not be limited to, individuals with the following qualifications:
 - 1. Factory trained and certified.
 - 2. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm certified.
 - 3. International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) fire alarm certified.
 - 4. Certified by a state or local authority.
 - 5. Trained and qualified personnel employed by an organization listed by a national testing laboratory for the servicing of fire alarm systems.
- C. Pretesting: Determine, through pretesting, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.
- D. Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect equipment installation, interconnection with system devices, mounting locations, and mounting methods.
 - 2. Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
- E. Acceptance Operational Tests:
 - 1. Perform operational system tests to verify conformance with specifications:
 - a) Each alarm initiating device installed shall be operationally tested. Each device shall be tested for alarm and trouble conditions. Contractor shall submit a written certification that

the Fire Alarm System installation is complete including all punch-list items. Test battery operated emergency power supply. Test emergency power supply to minimum durations specified. Test Supervising Station Signal Transmitter. Coordinate testing with Supervising Station monitoring firm/entity.

- b) Test each Notification Appliance installed for proper operation. Submit written report indicating sound pressure levels at specified distances.
- c) Test Fire Alarm Control Unit and Remote Annunciator.
- 2. Provide minimum 10 days notice of acceptance test performance schedule to Owner, and local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.
- G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Use NFPA 72 Forms for documentation.
- H. Final Test, Record of Completion, and Certificate of Occupancy:
 - 1. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy. Provide completed NFPA 72 Record of Completion form to Owner and AHJ.

3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 283111